<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl.No</th>
<th>Country Reports</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><strong>Thailand Declaration:</strong> ‘Developing Recommendations on the Voluntary Guidelines on Securing Small-scale Fisheries (VG-SSF)’ Was held at the Community Training and Learning Center, Andaman Foundation, Trang Province, Southern Thailand, 17-19 February 2012</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Pakistan Report</strong></td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bangladesh Report</strong></td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td><strong>Myanmar Report</strong>: National Consultation Workshop For Small Scale Fishers In Myanmar, Development of Voluntary Guidelines Towards Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries, 12-14 October 2012, Yangon, Myanmar</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Report/Statement</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td><strong>Malaysia Recommendation:</strong> Malaysia VGSSF Workshop 10-12 November 2012, KL, Malaysia</td>
<td>Malaysia Report: Malaysia VGSSF Workshop 10-12 November 2012, KL, Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ivory Coast Statement:</strong> The Problems Facing Women Artisanal Fishworkers in the Regional Trade of Fishery Products in West Africa: How should these be addressed by the International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Fisheries (IG SSF), Organized by ICSF and CAOPA at the NSA Hotel, Grande Bassam, Ivory Coast on 22 November 2012</td>
<td>Ivory Coast Statement: The Problems Facing Women Artisanal Fishworkers in the Regional Trade of Fishery Products in West Africa: How should these be addressed by the International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Fisheries (IG SSF), Organized by ICSF and CAOPA at the NSA Hotel, Grande Bassam, Ivory Coast on 22 November 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ivory Coast Report</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td><strong>EU:</strong> Small-Scale Fisheries in the EU and why the VG SSF should apply to them Notes for the Copenhagen Workshop on FAO’s Guidelines for Small-Scale Fisheries Light of the City, Christiana, Copenhagen, March 22 2012</td>
<td>EU: Small-Scale Fisheries in the EU and why the VG SSF should apply to them Notes for the Copenhagen Workshop on FAO’s Guidelines for Small-Scale Fisheries Light of the City, Christiana, Copenhagen, March 22 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td><strong>Canada:</strong> Canadian response to Zero Draft International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small scale Fisheries</td>
<td>Canada: Canadian response to Zero Draft International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small scale Fisheries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THAILAND WORKSHOP

‘Developing Recommendations on the Voluntary Guidelines on
Securing Small-scale Fisheries (VG-SSF)’

Was held at the
Community Training and Learning Center,
Andaman Foundation,
Southern Thailand
17-19 February 2012
Developing Recommendations on the VG-SSF

Background

This declaration represents the consolidated standpoint of small-scale coastal fisher-folk communities from both the Eastern Region and Southern Region of Thailand regarding their fundamental rights in protecting, conserving, rehabilitating and making use of coastal resources and coastal land in support of their livelihood security, food security and financial security. It also represents the views of these communities with respect to the FAO’s Voluntary Guidelines on Securing Small-scale Fisheries (VG-SSF).

The declaration was primarily arrived at through two large consultation workshops. The first workshop, entitled ‘Developing Recommendations on the Voluntary Guidelines on Securing Small-scale Fisheries (VG-SSF)’ was held at the Community Training and Learning Center, Andaman Foundation, Trang Province, Southern Thailand between 17-19 February 2012. It was a collaboration between Association of Women Small-scale Fisher-folk of Southern Thailand, Thailand Federation of Small-scale Fisher-folk Association, Sustainable Development Foundation, Andaman Recovery and Rehabilitation Organization, and Forest – Sea for Life Foundation, focused on understanding the standpoint of women small-scale fisher-folk regarding their fundamental rights and their views with respect to VG-SSF. The workshop was attended by 60 women small-scale fisher-folk from 8 provinces in the Southern Region of Thailand.

The second workshop, entitled ‘Thailand’s Coasts and Seas and Community Rights’, was held at Burapha University, Chanthaburi Campus, Chanthaburi Province, Eastern Thailand between 27-28 February 2012. It was a collaboration between Thailand Federation of Small-scale Fisher-folk Association, Sustainable Development Foundation, International Union (IUCN) for the Conservation of Nature and Department of Marine and Coastal Resources with objectives to:

1. Provide an opportunity for coastal communities from provinces in Eastern Thailand to exchange and learn from one another about issues and problems they are facing at the local level, especially those related to fundamental rights and the infringement or violation of coastal communities’ rights.

2. Provide an opportunity for mutual exchange and learning and relationship building between the coastal communities of Eastern Thailand and those of Southern Thailand.

3. Provide information and knowledge about policy frameworks and legal instruments aimed at assuring, promoting and protecting the fundamental rights of coastal communities.

4. Achieve consensus and agree a common standpoint between the coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities of Eastern Thailand and Southern Thailand in working together to assure, promote and defend the fundamental rights of coastal communities.
The workshop was attended by 144 coastal small-scale fisher-folk from a large number of provinces in both the Eastern Region and Southern Region of Thailand. The agenda of the workshop is attached as an annex at the end of this report.

**Declaration on Common Standpoint of Small-scale Fisher-folk Network**

‘Small-scale Fisher-folk, Sustainable Fishery Management and Marine and Coastal Resource Management’

**Workshop Organised By:**

Thailand Federation of Small-scale Fisher-folk Association and Sustainable Development Foundation

**In Collaboration With:**

International Union for the Conversation of Nature (IUCN), Department of Marine and Coastal Resources, Burapha Coastal Community Network, Thai Sea Watch Association, Andaman Foundation, Center for People and Forests (RECOFTC), Mangroves for the Future (MFF) and Community-based Research Coordination Center for the East and Burapha University

**27-28 February 2012**

Main Conference Room, Burapha University, Chanthaburi Province

We are 144 small-scale fisher-folk, 72 women and 72 men, from 14 different provinces. We are representatives of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities, academic institutions and non-governmental organizations (NGOs) working on marine and coastal management. We have come together at the Main Conference Room of Burapha University in Chanthaburi Province, Thailand between 27-28 February 2012 to brainstorm ideas regarding a framework for sustainable fishery management in the context of indigenous fishing in both freshwater and marine fisheries.

We are pleased with the decision made at the 29th meeting of the Committee on Fisheries (COFI) of the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), where there was an agreement to develop a voluntary operating framework to respond to the various issues faced by both marine and freshwater small-scale fisher-folks, based on the foundation of the principles of responsible fishery management.

It is widely acknowledged that Thailand’s population of over 70 million people derives significant food security from the country’s fishery catch. Thailand’s coastal communities mostly comprise small-scale fisher-folk,
around 500,000 individuals or 60,000 households from around 3,500 villages. Their quality catch provides food security for both Thai and global populations. They make use of traditional fishing gears based on indigenous knowledge and wisdom inherited from their ancestors, and their way-of-life has gradually developed and evolved in close relationship with the natural resources around them. Their fishing gears are diverse, corresponding to the diverse range of marine animals that they fish for, but non-destructive, with a clear focus on and concern for the conservation and renewal of the natural resources on which they depend. In some particular cases, where the use of fishing gears is either not possible or not viable, the make use of only their bare hands to catch marine animals. Some small-scale fisher-folk households have their own fishing boats, but some do not and use only family labor to fish along the banks of nearby waterways and along the shore of the local coastal area. Presently, some labor-saving machinery in employed in the shallow waters of local waterways and lakes and local coastal areas. Enterprises are almost exclusively based at the household level, exploiting family labor without hiring external labor. Small-scale fisher-folk tend to make use of fishing gears which they make themselves, rather than simply purchasing them. Although small-scale fisher-folk are harvest marine animals from nature, they also have cultures and practices related to the conservation and renewal of those natural resources too. Part of their catch is kept for domestic consumption, with only the surplus put up for sale. Their catch represents a quality food product which feed people not only throughout Thailand, but also all over the world.

Today, the expansion of capitalist systems and globalization generally have led to a focus on increase production and financial income, which has in turn has led to increased investment in the fishery sector. The result has been a significant decrease in both the diversity and quantity of marine animals, destroying the natural resources on which small-scale fisher-folk communities are so heavily dependent. It has become increasingly difficult for small-scale fisher-folk communities to maintain their traditional livelihoods. They have suffered from injustices and gaps in terms of their access to and use of natural resources. This situation, a result of centralized management processes predominated by state agencies, has affected small-scale fisher-folk communities both along the banks of freshwater waterways as well as along marine coastlines.

Both sustainable fishery management and the conservation and rehabilitation of marine and coastal resources are currently overseen by a variety of different government agencies and managed centrally by national government. This results in division, overlap and different, conflicting directions and approaches. Management lacks integration and coherence, especially with respect to existing policy and legal frameworks. Whilst there are measures in place which should theoretically support people’s participation, these fail to have any tangible effect in terms of concrete practice. Mechanisms and organizations for local and community-based management, such as local administration organizations, are not supported to participate and play a role in marine and coastal resource management. Furthermore, the overlapping management roles of the various government agencies concerned with the conservation, rehabilitation and management of ecosystems, river basins, waterways and seas results in many deficiencies and loopholes.

Overall this situation affects the way-of-life, livelihoods, work, income and health of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities, further leading to problems of indebtedness, poverty and a lack of livelihood security. As
small-scale fisher-folk have to work increasingly hard in order to maintain their catches and their incomes, their health also begins to deteriorate. The health of women in small-scale fisher-folk communities can be particularly at risk, as various pressures force them to both maintain their household work whilst simultaneously looking for additional work outside the community. These problems are all the result of the prevailing direction of fishery development which continues to focus on increasing production, leading to the use of inappropriate and destructive fishing gears, practices and technologies which reduce both the numbers and diversity of marine animals, and at the same time bring about the deterioration of marine and coastal resources more generally.

Small-scale fisher-folk communities have been adversely affected by government policies and mega projects outside of the fishery sector, which have focused on increasing production of energy and goods and the development of tourism and infrastructure in coastal areas. This prevailing development direction has yielded very many adverse impacts upon natural resources and the environment, with pollution from waste water drained into the sea being just one example. Such problems have resulted from a lack of people participation in proposing appropriate development directions which are sensitive to different local contexts. The result has been marine and coastal resource management which has not only been inefficient and ineffective, but which has even served to worsen the situation faced by coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities, increasing their insecurities and heightening existing conflicts.

On top of all these existing problems and issues, natural disasters and the impacts of climate variability and climate change are becoming ever more frequent and destructive, which in turn is affecting the abundance and diversity of plants and animals in the coastal zone. Changes to the topography of the coastal zone caused by continued coastal erosion are increasing the costs of fishery, whilst at the same time the volume and quality of the catch is decreasing. The food, livelihood and economic security of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities are all negatively impacted as a result. Exacerbating this situation, past experience has shown that when the coastal zone in impacted by natural disasters or extreme weather events, small-scale fisher-folk often have difficulty gaining access to fair rehabilitation and compensation in the aftermath.

Many coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities lack housing security or secure land tenure. Some do not own any land at all, others may own land in the informal sense but have not formal land entitlement document. This lack of rights in terms of owning, inhabiting and making a living from the land has several underlying causes, including the declaration of reserved forest areas which overlap with the settlements or fishing grounds of local communities, a lack of mechanisms and measures to ensure effective and meaningful participation of local communities, and a lack of recognition of the rights of local communities to participate in the management of marine and coastal resources in the local area. Despite the fact that the Constitution of the Kingdom of Thailand BE 2550 (AD 2007) contains provisions to support local community participation in marine and coastal resource management, a range of issues severely limit the potential impact of these provisions, including encroachment and possession by investors, large private businesses and coastal development projects. Such encroachment and possession is often deemed legitimate because land entitlement documents have been illegally issued in advance. The eventual aim in many cases is to make use of coastal land for the development of heavy industry, the construction of deepwater ports and the reclamation of the sea.
Apart from the concrete and material problems and issues highlighted above, coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities are also negatively impacted by a lack of access to information and a lack of guaranteed participation in policy planning and decision making related to the management and use of marine and coastal resources, which constitute the very source of their livelihoods. This has resulted in competition and conflict over resources between small-scale fisher-folk and large commercial fishing operations, the later making use of modern fishing gears and highly developed technologies, and even resorting to illegal fishing practices such as the use of dredges, drag-nets and push-nets in certain waters.

Women living in coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities often have roles which are very limited and strictly defined by local social and cultural norms. Women small-scale fisher-folk work incredibly hard, shouldering heavy burdens side-by-side with their male counterparts. However, the roles that women play and the burdens that women face in the social, economic and health spheres are poorly acknowledged, and so the problems and issues which they face are not addressed or resolved. The roles defined for women by local social and cultural norms often mean they lack the opportunity to learn more about their own situation, develop their own capacity, and so become key actors of equal standing to their male counterparts in addressing the problems and issues which affect them daily.

We are a group of both male and female small-scale fisher-folk who have come together to share and exchange our ideas regarding how best to sustainably manage fishery resources, from the perspective of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities. We know that related government agencies at all levels need to improve their awareness and understanding about the issues and problems being faced by coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities. Mechanisms and measures aimed at addressing the issues and problems faced by small-scale fisher-folk, and aimed at promoting and supporting the participation of small-scale fisher-folk in marine and coastal resource management, must be based upon an awareness of and respect for the fundamental rights of small-scale fisher-folk, both men and women. Coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities need to be protected and supported as follows:

**Fishery Management and Marine and Coastal Resource Management**

1. The various government agencies related to the management of waterways, fisheries and marine and coastal resources need to reform their management approaches, away from centralized, top-down and sectoral approaches and towards integrated, area-based, ecosystem-based approaches which promote people participation and are sensitive to local contexts.

2. Sustainable management philosophies and approaches must be integrated into fisheries management and marine and coastal resource management.

3. A forum should be organized where various stakeholders come together to help develop a master plan covering fisheries management and marine and coastal resource management which integrates the efforts of the different related government agencies. The various stakeholders should work together to
develop mutually agreed mechanisms, measures and operating procedures which help to promote and support the meaningful participation of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities.

4. Mechanisms and measures to promote and support the meaningful participation of both male and female small-scale fisher-folk should cover planning, finance and operation.

Legal Measures

5. Policy and law must recognize the rights of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities to have access to and make sustainable use of marine and coastal resources. These resources form the foundation of the fishery-based livelihoods of small-scale fisher-folk, allowing them to maintain their identity, way-of-life, livelihoods, food security and income security.

6. Amend the Fisheries Act BE 2490 (AD 1947) with a focus on protecting and securing the rights of individuals and communities to participate in the conservation, protection and sustainable use of natural resources, the environment and natural biodiversity, as provided for in articles 66 and 67 of the Constitution of the Kingdom of Thailand BE 2550 (AD 2007). Further amend the act in line with article 81(1) of the Constitution, which decrees that the government must implement and enforce laws in a correct, timely, just and equitable manner in all cases, and in line with article 85 (4) of the Constitution, which decrees that the government must develop and implement systematic plans for the management of water and other natural resources which bring benefit to all, and which support people participation in the conservation, protection and sustainable use of natural resources, the environment and natural biodiversity.

7. Advocate for laws which support integrated approaches to marine and coastal management and call for the enactment of the Promotion of Marine and Coastal Resources Management Act as provided for in the Constitution of the Kingdom of Thailand BE 2550 (AD 2007). Advocate for the timely enactment and proper enforcement of laws related to the discharge of waste water into the sea, zoning of industrial, tourism and conservation activities in coastal areas, community land title documents, and protecting and securing the settlements and livelihoods of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities.

8. Integrate the management of fisheries, marine and coastal resources and the coastal zone, away from the current approach which is centralized, segregated and sectoral, towards decentralized management approaches which are ecosystem-based, community-centered and promote meaningful multi-stakeholder participation whilst at the same time giving appropriate consideration to the indigenous knowledge of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities.

9. Officials from related government agencies should change their mindsets and conceptual frameworks in order to become more open to working with actors from civil society and the people’s sector. Cooperation and collaboration should be based on meaningful participation, commonly agreed base data, mutual awareness and understanding and sound ethics.

Coastal Erosion
10. Efforts to resolve the problem of coastal erosion need to consider the coastal ecosystem as a whole. Actors should work in close collaboration with affected coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities and other local communities in order to come up with guidelines and solutions which are sensitive to their needs, and which also take into consideration the impact on the wider ecosystem of such guidelines and solutions, rather than taking interventions focused merely on solving the problem of coastal erosions in specific, small areas of the coastline.

11. Interventions to address the problem of coastal erosion need to be based on a sound and thorough understanding of the local coastal ecosystem. If this is not the case then interventions intended to be beneficial might actually do more harm than good, causing devastation to the local coastal ecosystem and exacerbating the problem of coastal erosion. It is essential that multi-stakeholder workshops should be conducted in order to provide a forum for sharing information knowledge and experiences on resolving the problem of coastal erosion. This would promote shared learning and mutual agreement on plans, measures and interventions aimed at addressing the problem of coastal erosion in a much more integrated fashion than is presently the case.

12. Guidelines should be developed for resolving the problem of coastal erosion which place importance on and give value to indigenous knowledge and local wisdom, and which integrate such knowledge and wisdom with traditional scientific and academic knowledge, rather than promoting solutions based solely on traditional scientific and academic knowledge.

Rights Related to Economic and Social Development

13. Coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities should be promoted and supported in maintaining their livelihoods through the sustainable use of fishery resources. This should be done by establishing mechanisms and measures which recognize the importance of small-scale fisher-folk livelihoods and their contribution to local economies, and which accordingly provide a level of protection to such small-scale fisher-folk livelihoods.

14. Promote and support the community-based groups, organizations, cooperatives and enterprise of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities in having straightforward, timely and equitable access to local development funds e.g. alternative livelihood groups, seafood processing groups etc.

15. Establish mechanisms and measures which promote and support women small-scale fisher-folk in strengthening their capacity to be able to participate in the development of plans and budgets of marine and coastal resource management, and which also encourage and facilitate women small-scale fisher-folk in setting up their own groups, organizations and networks for marine and coastal resource management too.

Rights Related to Housing, Settlement and Access to Natural Resources

16. Prepare sound base data on existing problems and conflicts in the area of justice and rights related to access to land and natural resources for housing, settlement and livelihood security. This base data
should be prepared through a cooperative and collaborative process which engages coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities, related local government agencies and other important local stakeholders.

17. Expedite the resolution of existing conflicts related to access to land and natural resources for housing, settlement and livelihood security by using the National Reform Assembly’s recommendations as an overarching set of operational guidelines, and by expediting the issuance to community land title documents.

Rights Related to Livelihood Security

18. Develop clearly demarcated fishery zones and clear and straightforward rules and regulations which are sympathetic to the local context, local coastal ecosystems and local community livelihoods, in order to ensure appropriate control, management and use of marine and coastal resources which is of mutual benefit to all local stakeholders. Strictly enforce existing policies, laws, mechanisms and measures for the management of fishery zones in order to guarantee livelihood security for all local stakeholders. The current fishery zone which reserves the first 3,000 meters of nearshore waters for coastal small-scale fishery should now be extended to 3 nautical miles (approximately 5,400 meters), and in some areas where there are especially important marine and coastal resources or where there is high natural biodiversity then the limit should be extended to the first 8 nautical miles (approximately 14,800 meters) of nearshore waters.

19. Promote and support coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities in enabling each household to develop aquaculture activities as a way to supplement the income they derive from capture fishery. The focus should be on providing appropriate training and access to appropriate development funds whilst ensuring that appropriate zoning and regulations are in place to control and constrict the developing aquaculture activities.

20. Reform existing regulations and develop additional regulations to oversee fishery activities with an emphasis on controlling the number and size of fishing boats and the number and type of fishing gears. Punishments should be increased in order to serve as more effective deterrents.

21. Promote and support small-scale fisher-folk to organize themselves into groups, organizations and networks so that they can cooperate and collaborate together in resolving issues and problems of mutual concern.

22. Provide access to appropriate funds to allow coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities to engage in livelihood development and socio-economic development activities, initiatives and projects.

Aquaculture

23. Conduct a survey together with coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities in order to better understand how public land is being used for aquaculture activities locally. The survey should at a minimum include information about the owner and size of each aquaculture enterprise.

24. Develop mechanisms and measures in collaboration with coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities and using ecosystem-based approaches with the full participation of multiple stakeholders in order to
address issues and problems related to the unplanned and uncontrolled expansion of aquaculture activities, which include undesirable impacts on natural resources, ecosystems and the environment locally, as well as disagreement and conflict between stakeholders competing to make use of local land.

25. Develop mechanisms and measures to promote and support small-scale fisher-folk in adopting aquaculture as an additional or alternative livelihood, whilst at the same time including safeguards to prevent any individual or group from monopolizing aquaculture activities locally.

Management of Products and Market

26. The government should ensure that advances in areas like seafood processing, standards accreditation and the development of markets bring benefit to coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities, allowing them to increase the value they derive from their catch through appropriate management, processing, standardization, packaging and marketing.

27. Improve the marketing of marine produce so that coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities are paid a fair, equitable and sustainable price for their catch. The government should develop a centrally managed marine produce market to avoid monopolization by private interests and reduce the negative impacts of middlemen. The government should also introduce environmental safeguards to mitigate issues like inadequate sanitation and industrial pollution in coastal areas in order to improve food safety and consumer confidence.

Safety at Sea and Climate Change

19. Develop risk information and warning systems so that coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities have access to accurate and comprehensive information in assessing potential threats.

20. Support capacity building activities related to climate change for coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities. Develop a knowledge base, strengthen skills, raise awareness and increase understanding in order to prepare small-scale fisher-folk to be able to cope with the potential impacts of climate change.

21. Support coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities in developing natural disaster management plans in order to address the potential impacts that natural disasters might have upon housing and settlements, infrastructure and utilities, way-of-life and livelihoods, and natural resources, ecosystems and the environment.

22. Coordinate, support and facilitate the various related government agencies to achieve better integration of fishery management, natural resource and ecosystem management and natural disaster management, and to promote approaches which are sensitive to the local context, centered around multi-stakeholder participation and ecosystem-based.

23. Promote, support and strengthen the capacity of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities in developing plans for natural disaster preparedness, risk area mapping and early warning systems in order to increase their ability to address the potential impacts of natural disasters.
24. Establish mechanisms and measures to promote and ensure safety at sea, in terms of the safety and security of both lives and property. There should be regular and consistent monitoring and checking for e.g. insurance, overloading etc.

25. Promote and support coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities in developing additional and alternative livelihoods and occupations in order to provide them with supplementary sources of income and reduce their sole dependence on fishery livelihoods.

26. Develop the capacity of local administration organization and local government agencies to apply spatial mapping approaches, ecosystem-based approaches, and land-use planning and zoning. Promote and support the development of rules and regulations to control house building and infrastructure construction in order that such activities do not unintentionally increase the risk or severity of natural disasters, e.g. roads which when constructed block natural rainwater drainage routes thereby increasing the risk and severity of flooding, poorly built housing and poorly constructed infrastructure unable to withstand the potential impacts of natural disasters etc.

Equality

19. Gender equality should be promoted and ensured by stipulating the ratio of men and women who should participate in processes and mechanisms to formulate policies and plans for fishery management and marine and coastal resource management at all levels.

20. Formulate concrete plans and ensure budget allocation so that women small-scale fisher-folk are given the opportunity to build their capacity, improve their skills, learn about and participate in livelihood diversification, seafood processing, product marketing etc. This will provide coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities with a greater range of alternatives for maintaining their subsistence way-of-life and sustainable livelihoods.

21. Promote and support the introduction of safeguards to ensure that the fundamental rights of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities are protected during the policy formulation process and during the implementation of local development projects. Ensure that coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities are provided with just and fair representation, assistance and compensation in cases where socio-economic or management-related conflicts occur between coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities and other groups of fishers or other groups of stakeholders.

Governance and Public Policy

19. Secure the rights of coastal small-scale fisher-folk, both men and women, to access information and meaningfully participate in policy planning and decision making processes and mechanisms related to the management of fisheries and marine and coastal resources. Ensure basic principles of good governance according to accepted international standards are adhered to in the management of fisheries and marine and coastal resources.
20. The cabinet previously agreed to bring to a halt all industrial projects and special projects being implemented in the coastal zones of Thailand’s provinces, pending a review of development plans. The government should urgently take up the recommendations of the Second National Health Assembly on ‘Planning for Sustainable Development in Southern Thailand on the Foundation of the Sufficiency Economy and with Consideration of the Local Socio-economic and Environmental Contexts’. The government should organize and conduct a new consultation process to produce an overarching plan for coastal zone development covering all of Thailand’s provinces. The consultation process should ensure the meaningful participation of all stakeholders either directly or indirectly affected, regardless of factors like age and economic status, and encompassing both government agencies and non-state actors that have conducted studies into the potential environmental, health and social impacts of coastal zone development plans.

Additional Issues

- The rights of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities to access land for housing and settlement purposes.
- There is a lack of clarity regarding the roles and responsibilities, missions and objectives of the Department of Marine and Coastal Resources and the Department of Fisheries, and specifically how they complement and overlap. This is particularly the case within the 3,000 meter neashore zone reserved for coastal small-scale fishery. Consideration must be given as to how to promote collaboration and integrate operation of these two different government agencies.
- The existing legal acts related to the Department of Marine and Coastal Resources and the Department of Fisheries need to be urgently reviewed by means of a common workshop which engages representatives from both of the government agencies.
- Current management regimes are segregated according to the roles of different government agencies and the provisions of different legal acts. This has created considerable confusion for coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities and other local stakeholders, and has ultimately resulted in ineffective management. Management of marine and coastal resources cannot be effective if it is implemented sectorally according to the roles, responsibilities, missions and objectives of multiple different government agencies. Instead, area-based approaches, ecosystem-based approaches and information-based approaches must be employed. Existing legal acts should be amended to acknowledge and support the fundamental rights and meaningful participation of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities. The conceptual framework applied in legal acts for the management of marine and coastal resources should be amended to promote and support multi-sectoral, multi-stakeholder cooperation and collaboration. This will then lead to integrated, cross-sectoral operation in the management of marine and coastal resources.
- Civil society and the people’s sector should mobilize in order to propose amended policy frameworks and legal acts which reflect the above observations and recommendations.
- Increasing industrial development in coastal zones is leading to year-on-year increases in environmental pollution from industry. Proper waste water treatment is an area that requires urgent and substantial
investment. If the people’s sector remains silent then industrial waste water will continued to be drained into the sea. Experience has shown that when individuals or communities lodge complaints with provincial-level government agencies, such as Provincial Industry Offices, they are unlikely to be provide with any assistance.

- Commercial fishers continue to fish illegally in some areas, such as in some parts of Chonburi Province. Government agencies and government officials have proved largely ineffective in addressing such issues.

Further Remarks

- What should civil society and the people’s sector do if the government decides not to adhere to the VG-SSF guidelines.
- Civil society and the people’s sector will need to proactively advocate for adoption of the VG-SSF guidelines, and should persuade related government agencies to join in the campaign for adoption of the guidelines.
- Special administrative areas such as Bangkok Metropolis might be excluded even if the VG-SSF guidelines are adopted. This would greatly reduce the value and impact of the guidelines, and so strategies for countering this must therefore be considered.
- We propose that the nearshore zone reserved for coastal small-scale fishery should be extended from the first 3,000 meters of nearshore waters to the first 3 nautical miles (approximately 5,400 meters) of nearshore waters in all of Thailand’s provinces.

Organizations Participating in This Declaration

- Thailand Federation of Small-scale Fisher-folk Association
- Association of Women Small-scale Fisher-folk of Southern Thailand
- Trat Sea Conservation Group (A network of coastal small-scale fisher-folk communities that work on marine and coastal resource conservation, rehabilitation and management in Laem Klad Sub-district, Mai Root Sub-District and Klong Yai District, Trad Province, Eastern Thailand)
- Burapha Coastal Community Network
- Center for People and Forests (RECOFTC)
- International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN)
- Mangroves for the Future (MFF)
- Community-based Research Coordination Center for the East Thai Sea Watch Association
- Reclaiming Rural Agriculture and Food Sovereignty Action (RRAFA)
- Sustainable Development Foundation

Annex 1 – Agenda of the Workshop: ‘Thailand’s Coasts and Seas and Community Rights’

https://sites.google.com/site/smallscalefisheries/events/thailand
National Workshop on
Sustainable Small – Scale Fisheries
Towards FAO Guidelines on Marine and Inland Small – Scale Fisheries
5-7 March, 2012, Hotel Regent Plaza, Karachi, Pakistan
Organized By:
Pakistan Fisherfolk Forum (PFF)
In collaboration with:
International Collective in Support of Fishworkers (ICSF)
and World Forum of Fisher Peoples (WFFP)

Statement:

We, 123 participants representing the inland and marine fishing communities, fishworkers’ organizations, and civil society organizations, gathered at the National Workshop on Sustainable Small- Scale Fisheries: Towards FAO Guidelines on Marine and Inland Small-Scale Fisheries, from 5 – 7 – March 2012.

Welcoming that the decision of the 29th Session of the Committee on Fisheries (COFI) of the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations to develop a set of voluntary guidelines addressing both inland and marine small-scale fisheries that would draw on relevant existing instruments, and would complement the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries;

Noting that about 4 million people are directly dependent on fisheries in Pakistan for their life and livelihood, and that vast majority of them are dependent on small-scale fisheries;

Recognizing that fishing has a long tradition in Pakistan, and that social development issues are common to all fishers from traditional fishing communities;

Further noting that small-scale inland and marine fisheries provide employment, income and nutritional security, especially to the poor;

Drawing attention to the critical role played by women within fisheries and fishing communities and the need for specific focus on supporting and empowering women;

Call upon the Government of Pakistan, the Provinces to address our concerns and to recognize and defend the rights of small-scale fishing communities, as mentioned below:
Definition of Small Scale Fisheries

Pakistan’s small scale fishing community has agreed on following definitions of the inland and marine fishing.

a) Inland Fisheries:
In Pakistan, all types of inland fishing come under small scale fisheries excluding commercial aquaculture.

b) Marine Fisheries:
In marine sector only fishing operations by launches below 40 feet length that do not operate trawl, employ no mechanized towing or hauling power, where owners are full-time fishers and where fishing gear is manually operated, are considered small-scale fishing operations by us. Small-scale fishers would include: owner-operators from traditional fishing communities, fish workers, allied workers in the above fishing operations, as well as women engaged in post-harvest activities. Other specifications of the fishing vessel are given below:

   a) **Length**: 40 feet maximum  
   b) **Width**: 18 feet maximum  
   c) **Height**: 9 feet maximum  
   d) **Ice capacity**: 50 ice blocks maximum  
   e) **Fishing Net**: Minimum size 2 inches, 80 holes and length up to 1000 meters/1 km  
   f) **Duration of One Fishing Trip**: Maximum 15 days

Marine Fishing Zones:
The small scale fishing community of Pakistan does not support any kind of industrial/commercial fishing and suggests a complete ban on all types of industrial/commercial fishing practices (deep sea trawlers). However, in the meanwhile, until the excessive fishing practices are banned, the small scale fishing community from Pakistan suggests certain limitations on fishing operations. Generally, the fishing operations are divided into 3 categories i.e. substance fishing, Semi Commercial Fishing, Commercial fishing, and Industrial Fishing. The substance and semi commercial fishing qualify under small scale fishing definition. In order to ensure equitable fishing opportunities, following zones should be ensured to exercise:

   a. **Substance Fishing**: Up to 8 nautical miles  
   b. **Semi Commercial Fishing**: From 8 to 20 nautical miles  
   c. **Commercial Fishing**: Above 30 nautical miles
1. Should not follow harmful methods of fishing.
2. Will not use any method of fishing that kills turtle.
3. The fishermen should not do fishing in off season i.e. June and July in Marine fishing and from May to July in inland fishing. Alternative livelihood opportunities should also be created for small fishermen so that they can ear living during these off season months.
4. Fishermen should be doing seasonal target fishing and should not catch any egg laying fish.
5. Fisher community should follow the hygiene methods of fishing and fish handling.
6. In case if small fish is caught it should be thrown back in the sea.
7. The fishermen should resist cutting of mangrove plants and other vegetation plants.
8. Fishermen should resist cutting of riverine forests.
9. First aid box should be kept in all boats.
10. Fishermen should not use wire, guja, Katra net and any other harmful method of fishing.
11. Fishermen should not throw plastic bags in the water as it causes serious problems for the fish.

Livelihood

12. Policies related to fishing should be made in consultation with fishermen.
13. Respect, protect and secure the rights of traditional fishing communities to fishing grounds and resources, considering the importance of fishery resources to their life, culture and livelihood.
14. Recognize and protect the traditional rights of small-scale fishing communities to fishers in all water bodies.
15. Make appropriate arrangements to facilitate utilization of water bodies such as ponds, lakes, wetlands, reservoirs and canals for the purpose of fishing.
16. Develop a uniform inland and marine sustainable fisheries policy through a participatory process.
17. Adopt measures to phase out bottom trawling from territorial waters over a period of five years, considering its negative impact on marine ecology, biodiversity and the distribution of marine fishery resources.
18. Restrict the ownership of fishing vessels to one vessel per fishing family. Community-based organizations may be involved in regulating the number of fishing vessels at the local level.
19. Ensure access to education in fishing villages. Education up to matriculation, including residential facilities at educational institutions, should be made freely available.
20. Develop hygienic landing centers and all-weather approach roads in fishing villages. Basic facilities such as ice boxes, storage facilities for fishing gear, and toilets for fishermen should be provided at the landing centers.
21. Undertake a census and data of inland and marine fisher/fishing communities and should also be registered.
22. Enumerate and recognize women’s work in both inland and marine fisheries.
23. Revive and strengthen fisheries co-operative societies, and support appropriate forms of economic organizations, including self-help groups (SHGs), and fully respect their autonomy.
24. Guarantee credit at reasonable rates of interest to enable all fish workers to attain economic empowerment and to free themselves from unscrupulous moneylenders.

25. Consider production-enhancing subsidies in small-scale fisheries, subject to the status of fishery resources.

26. Provide adequate compensation to fishers whose livelihood activities are affected due to activities such as oil spill, oil and gas exploration and exploitation, displacement, conservation programmes and maritime transport.

27. The fish workers and boats should be insured.

28. Cold storage facility should also be provided to inland fishers.

29. The inland lakes should be provided fresh water on regular basis.

30. The fresh water for lakes should not be allowed to be used for agricultural purposes.

31. All lakes should be declared protected areas.

32. The illegal control of lakes by political powerful people should be curtailed.

33. Government of Pakistan should impose complete ban on import of small nets and plastic nets.

34. Maritime boundaries should be demarked and there should be easy mechanism in between Pakistan, India and Iran to release the fishermen caught on both sides.

35. All small scale fishermen should be provided free boats and life insurance by the government of Pakistan.

36. The provincial governments should be given control of sea from zero to 200 nautical miles.

37. Jetties should be constructed on need basis in Pakistan.

38. Subsidized availability of equipment, food items and fuel should be made available for small scale fishermen.

39. The fishing community should be provided alternative sources of livelihood to reduce pressure on fishing.

40. Employment quota for fishing youth should be reserved for job placement in Pakistan Coast Guard, Navy, Fisheries Department and other relevant departments.

41. Fish seed should be given at lower rates to small scale fishermen. The number of government run fish hatchery should be increased.

42. River Indus natural flow should be restored to ensure sustainable fishing.

43. All harmful methods of fishing should be stopped and fishing laws made should be implemented to control illegal methods of fishing.

44. In case of floods or natural calamities, there should be proper plan to safeguard fishermen and their families and villages.

45. It should be ensured that all fishermen get license in inland fishing and all fishers should be given fishing right license in marine fishing areas. The fisheries department should be responsible to issue this license.

46. Sustainable eco-tourism should be introduced in Pakistan.

47. There should be total ban on Kada, Gur, Sipee and maroori as these are environmental friendly.
48. International Financial Institutions should be influenced not to give loans for the project that are not environment friendly and WTO should also play its role to impose fine on the countries that don’t follow the international rules.

**Environment**

49. Protect inland, coastal and marine ecosystems from pollution and habitat destruction.

50. Do not permit nuclear and thermal power plants, chemical and other polluting industries to be set up near the coast and water bodies, including wetlands.

51. Consider all factors, including ecological ones, and the threat of coastal erosion, while designing ports and harbors.

52. Establish an inter-departmental co-ordination mechanism to address coastal, marine and inland pollution and municipal and industrial waste, encroachment and other issues, with all concerned ministries and departments on behalf of small-scale fishers. Fisheries department should take up this responsibility.

53. Utilize effectively the financial resources earmarked for disaster preparedness in the context of natural or man-made calamities of concern to the fishing communities.

54. Introduce fuel-efficient engines and promote bio-degradable fishing gear, towards mitigation, employing financial incentives. Training programmes should be developed to facilitate improved navigation and fishing methods to reduce fuel consumption, as well as to facilitate fishing community initiatives to protect and develop coastal vegetation and features.

55. Create a special fund for cyclone relief, especially to ensure speedy response. Cyclone shelters should be provided in all cyclone-prone areas.

56. Polluted waste water should be treated before draining into the sea. If this is not possible, then this water should be used for forests after recycling.

57. Industrial waste water and Right Bank outfall Drainage (RBOD) water should be stopped to drain out in lakes.

58. Disaster Prevention Autonomous Body should be established on provincial level with sufficient supporting staff, emergency vehicles etc. so that they can play their role whole year for the entire country. All directors and staff should be from fishing community. There should also be facility of medical ambulance. There should be a centralized system of document checking while going and coming from fishing and Fisheries department is best suitable for this.

59. There should not be any construction upto 500 meters in the sea.

60. Environmental degradation practices should be curtailed.

61. The illegal hunting of migratory birds should be stopped.

62. Fuel efficient engines should be introduced to reduce the cost and environmental related issues.

63. RBOD and LBOD schemes have destroyed several lakes during floods of 2010 and 2011. The relevant UN agency who provided funds for these projects should be fined as these projects have destroyed the fish reserves due to contaminated water inflow in the lakes.
Basic Rights

64. Secure the rights of fishing communities to land for housing and for fishery-related activities should be protected as common property.

65. Ratify and implement the ILO’s Work in Fishing Convention, 2007, and extend its provisions to all fishers, to improve their working and living conditions.

66. If any fishermen are arrested he should be released within 24 hours either by Pakistan, India or Iran and other countries. There should be efforts on all existing arrested fishers to get them released. Legal support should be provided to follow the case in the court. The family of arrested fishers should be supported by the government of Pakistan.

67. Implement uniform social security for all fishers and fish workers.

68. Prevent child labour in fisheries and fishing communities, and protect the right of the child to education. Schools for child workers below the age of 14 years should be set up in coastal areas.

69. Hostels should be made for children of fishers in the schools.

70. The subject of fishing should be kept in the syllabus of schools.

71. Provide training in, and access to, diversified livelihoods to fishing communities to prevent distress migration.

72. Fishermen should also be given same status of labour rights.

73. Pakistan Government should ratify 2007 ILO Convention on fishing and its implementation should be restored.

74. Island communities, especially those living at far off villages in Thatta district should be provided basic facilities like installing Solar energy, set up schools, health centers, ensure Water supply, starting Skill enhancement training for women empowerment.

75. The FAO guideline approach should be human rights based and hence all social, human rights and other conventions should also be made part of FAO guidelines.

76. Assurance of food security should be incorporated in the FAO guidelines. Food security means – there should be a system where people may not face problem in access or getting food due to high inflationary trends in the country.

Capacity-building

77. Strengthen capacity building programmes among fishing communities to enhance their awareness of rights, government schemes, and resource management.

78. Vocational training should be provided to the females of fishing community.

79. The role of Fisheries Department should be enhanced and provincial government should make a team for emergency rescue efforts.

80. Fishing courses should be arranged for youth of small scale fishing community.

81. Establish systems to ensure that fishing communities are consulted during the process of formulating legislation or policy that could have an impact on their life and livelihood, and to enhance their capacity to engage meaningfully in such processes.
Brief Narrative Report

National Workshop on VG-SSF, Pakistan
March 5—7, 2012

Background of Regional / National Consultative Workshops

Pakistan Fisherfolk Forum decided to take on board the local small scale fishermen in consultative process and hence planned four regional workshops at divisional level. Out of the four regional workshops, two were planned to be held on sustainable small scale inland fisheries each in Sukkur and Hyderabad and two on sustainable small scale marine fisheries each in Karachi and Gawader. In this continuation, the fifth three-day workshop was organized at National Level in which the Fishworkers and civil society representatives from all provinces of Pakistan Participated. The recommendations and proposals were prepared in first two days of the national workshop and were shared on the third day of workshop. The high authorities of fisheries department (both marine and inland) from all the provinces including fisheries minister and other high officials of relevant departments participated and endorsed the proposals on the third day.

The regional and national level workshops held on the following dates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Venue</th>
<th>Workshop</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Date (s)</th>
<th>Participants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sukkur</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>One day</td>
<td>10\textsuperscript{th} Dec, 2011</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hyderabad</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>One day</td>
<td>14\textsuperscript{th} Dec, 2011</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Karachi</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>One day</td>
<td>15\textsuperscript{th} Dec, 2011</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gawadar</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>One day</td>
<td>17\textsuperscript{th} Dec, 2011</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Karachi</td>
<td>National</td>
<td>Three days</td>
<td>5 to 7 March, 2012</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Participants</strong></td>
<td><strong>403</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Brief Report:

Pakistan Fisherfolk Forum (PFF) organized three-day National Workshop on Small Scale Fisheries. Following are the suggestions to develop “Voluntary Guidelines on Small Scale Fisheries (VG-SSF): During the first two days, community people and representatives of civil society organizations gave their input to further improve the recommendations of the four regional workshops and design proposals for FAO.
Fishers hailing from marine and inland waters of all four provinces of Pakistan– Punjab, Khyber Pukhtunkhwa, Balochistan and Sindh– participated in the event and shared their issues and gave suggestions. On the last day (March 7, 2012) Sindh Fisheries Minister Zahid Bhurgari, FAO Technical Advisor in Pakistan Paul Fanning, Managing Director Karachi Fisheries Harbour Authority (KFHA) Abdul Ghani Jokhio, Deputy Director Marine Fisheries Department Ansar A. Hashmi, Director General Balochistan Fisheries Mohammed Noor, Director Livestock and Fisheries Sindh Khawar Awan and Director Inland Fisheries Ghulam Mujtaba Wadhar, Rear Admiral Pervaiz Asghar and Secretary Environment were among the speakers.

Earlier, PFF General Secretary Saeed Baloch in his opening speech briefed the audience about objectives of the workshop and thanked the participants to contribute to design the set of guidelines very impressive to protect fish stocks for future generations. PFF General Manager Hussain Jarwar gave presentation, portraying the working and achievements of PFF. Mustafa Gurgaze, project manager and the focal person for the workshop on small scale fisheries, who had also conducted four regional workshops--two in Sukkur and Hyderabad for inland fishers and two each in Karachi and Guwadar, Balochistan for marine fishers, shared findings of the workshops with the participants.

The community participants indentified a number of issues, including certain types of harmful nets. They suggested introducing boat and nets sizes to make fishing sustainable in marine and inland waters. The workshops also introduced the slogan ‘One family, one boat’ to protect the resources, as according to their understanding fish stock is being depleted by over fishing and use of harmful methods. They made it clear that small scale fishing community of Pakistan does not support any kind of industrial/commercial fishing and suggested to impose a complete ban on all types of industrial/commercial fishing practices (deep sea trawlers). However, they divided fishing operations into three categories i.e. subsistence fishing, Semi Commercial Fishing, Commercial fishing, and Industrial Fishing. The subsistence and semi commercial fishing qualify under small scale fishing definition. In order to ensure equitable fishing opportunities, they suggested declaring three zones to be ensured to exercise, which include Subsistence Fishing: Up to 8 nautical miles, Semi Commercial Fishing: From 8 to 30 nautical miles and Commercial Fishing: Above 30 nautical miles.

Resource Management

Participants recommended the Government of Pakistan to respect, protect and secure the rights of traditional fishing communities to fishing grounds and resources, considering the importance of fishery resources to their life, culture and livelihood. Developing uniformed inland and marine sustainable fisheries policies through a participatory process was the major demand from the community side. They pointed out that harmful methods of fishing caused colossal loss; hence they demanded to adopt measures to phase out bottom trawling from territorial waters over a period of five years, considering its negative impact on marine ecology, biodiversity and the distribution of marine fishery resources. They said community consent may be taken before registering a new fishing vessel.
Discussing the issues like increasing marine pollution and habitat destruction they suggested not allowing developing nuclear and thermal power plants, chemical and other industries, which cause polluting coast and water bodies, including wetlands, considering hundreds of families depend on these resources for livelihoods. They demanded establishing an inter-departmental co-ordination mechanism to address issues related to marine and inland pollution and streaming municipal and industrial waste, encroachment and others, with all concerned ministries and departments on behalf of small-scale fishers. Fisheries departments should take up this responsibility to avoid posing threats to life and livelihoods of the communities. There should also be communication system in all boats covering at least 20 kms.

Rights to land and housing

The participants gave importance to land right issue, facing fishing communities for housing, building jetties and initiate livelihood-related activities. They suggested equipping fishing villages with basic services, such as education, health care, supplying potable water, improve sanitation and ensure electricity to the people living in far off villages, located close to coast and inland waters. It was observed that fisherwomen do not have role to play, as after commercialization in the fishing sector, fisherwomen have been left in isolation to sit idle at home instead of working jointly with their males like they used to play long ago. They suggested reviving and strengthening fisheries co-operative societies, and supporting appropriate forms of economic organizations, including self-help groups (SHGs), and fully respecting their autonomy so that the community people may feel safe. Ensure diversified livelihoods and appropriate training to fishing communities to reduce pressure on the fishery sector. In this context, fishing community-based tourism, production of value-added products, and employment of local fisher youth in marine and coastal police, and as lifeguards, should be promoted. Children of the fishers should be provided scholarship.

Labour, working and living conditions

Participants suggested the government of Pakistan to ratify and implement the ILO’s Work in Fishing Convention, 2007, and extend its provisions to all fishers, to improve their working and living conditions. Guarantee access to social security for all those who are engaged in fishery-related activities. Prevent child labour in fisheries and fishing communities, and protect the right of the child to education. Schools for child workers below the age of 14 years should be set up in coastal areas.
Report Preparation Consultation of Guidelines on Small-scale Fisheries

Prepared By Coalition for Fisheries Justice (KIARA)
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1. Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2. Consultation Process in Brief</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3. Focus Group Discussion founding in: Banda Aceh, Surabaya, Mataram dan Balikpapan</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4. Description on Traditional Fishers’ Rights</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5. Analysis</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 6. Conclusion and Recommendation</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annex</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1. Introduction

THE WORLD has recognized the urgency of traditional or small scale fisheries in poverty alleviation and in providing world food demand. Related strongly to the fact that half of sea catch and aquaculture are for human direct consumption. Also, fishery sector has provided job for more than 35 million people, with around 90 million in the production, distribution, processing, and marketing levels; with half of the small scale fishery is women (FAO, 2010). It is also important to highlight the relation of fishery with cultural richness and tradition attached in fishery activity.

Meanwhile, the UN has also stated that small scale fishery and coastal communities been risk prone and suffering from poor work condition. Similar to what happen in Indonesia, where the quality of fishers lives has been worsening.

The year 2011 was started with extreme weather which hampered fishery activity as the main income source for 550 thousand traditional fishers in 53 regencies or cities. The bad weather and lack of climatic information has caused the lost of many fishworkers for both missing and died. The condition is worsened with the poor performance of fishery trading monitor that let imported fish flooded domestic market and hit down the overall fish price.

Until September 2011, imported fish volume had reached 210.376,426 ton, which 40 out of 79 fish products can be produced and processed locally, including tuna, eel, tilapia, and shrimp. Lately, fisher family bearing the burden of the rising fossil fuel price.

The most obvious affect is the decreasing number of fishworkers. Data released by Ministry of Maritime Affairs and Fisheries, mentioned that fishworker population grows negatively and KIARA found that Indonesia lost 31,000 fishworkers or 116 fisher families per day. Today there are only 2.7 million fishworkers.

Fishery Committee of FAO (FAO, 2008) has identified important endeavor to protect access to natural resource and its utility rights, accordingly to basic human rights and recognition towards the rights of indigenous community. It is considered as the initial step, concerning the needs to have international instrument to protect the rights of traditional fishers around the world, which then would guide national and international decision making in protecting traditional fishery activities, as well as the guidance to monitoring and reporting of fishery processing for every country. Next, It would be called FAO Guidelines on Small-Scale Fisheries or VGSSF.

Regarding the issue, in Indonesia, the Constitutional Court has annulled the Coastal Water Concession (HP-3), which functioned as the instrument of coastal water commercialization and privatization. Moreover, the Constitutional Court has described further four constitutional rights of Indonesian fisher, which are: the right to across, the right to manage natural resource according to local wisdom, the rights to use or manage natural resources to fulfill fishers’ needs, and the rights to have healthy waters. Recently, Indonesia Parliament has submitted draft of Law regarding fishworker protection into legislation prioritized list of 2010-2014. Therefore, representing Indonesia, KIARA together with Alliance for Prosperous Village (ADS) and ICSF (The International Collective in Support of Fishworkers) as well with other local partner to organize national and regional consultation during February-April 2012 in Indonesia, among other are in: Mataram, West Nusa Tenggara, Surabaya, East Java, Banda Aceh, Aceh, and Balikpapan, East Kalimantan. The overall agenda focused on theme “Strategic Dialogue in Formulating Protective Instrument for Traditional Fishworker Rights”

FAO initiative explanation on VGSSF Preparation.
The Committee on Fisheries (COFI) of FAO on 31 January - 4 February 2011, in Roma, Italy, had agreed on the important function of small scale fishery especially in developing countries in the context of food security and poverty alleviation.

During the development, COFI also agreed to arrange a new international instrument regarding small scale fishery as derivative to the existing instrument, that Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries/CCRF. COFI has also agreed that it would be in form of voluntarily guidance and focused on small scale fishery in developing country.

Part of the objectives:

1) To bring small scale fishery and fishery workers more visual and recognized in the context of food security, poverty alleviation and sustainable natural resource usage;

2) To gain and deepen important discourses in small scale fishery and human development in the frame of rights-based approach;

3) To expose non-fishery factor which threatening fishery or other activity which sea and land serves as the livelihood, including natural disaster and climate change;

4) To describe specific needs of human development in small scale fishery communities, among other education, health, organizational development, social service, and financial and physical sources, and;

5) To contribute in international civil community initiatives to develop the guidance in the frame of human rights-based approach, to be submitted in the preparation of FAO Guidelines on Small-Scale Fisheries, both in sea and terrestrial.
Chapter 2. Consultation Process in Brief

Regarding Indonesia as a vast archipelagic state characterized with rich ecosystem, social and culture diversities, KIARA together with Civil Society Forum for Climate Justice (CSF), Friends of The Earth Indonesia (WALHI), Indonesian Traditional Fisherfolks Unity (KNTI), Indonesian Fisherfolks Union (SNI), Indonesian fisherwomen’s Fraternity (PPNI), Sea Commander (Panglima Laot), supported by Aliansi untuk Desa Sejahtera (ADS) dan International Collective in Support of Fishworkers (ICSF), see the need to have public consultation in several regions, as listed below:

1. Mataram, West Nusa Tenggara. The consultation held to facilitate east region meeting, involved representatives from West Nusa Tenggara, East Nusa Tenggara, Maluku, Central Sulawesi, South Sulawesi, Southeast Sulawesi, and Bali. There were 28 representatives in total, and will further mentioned as Eastern Region meeting.

2. Surabaya, East Java. The meeting was attended by representatives from Jakarta, West Java, Central Java, East Java, and with additional participants, representatives of West Nusa Tenggara to share their main thought from the previous Mataram meeting. This meeting would further mentioning as Java Region meeting. Java as a specific region had been facilitated with a consultation meeting regarding the fact, that 60% of Indonesia fishworker in Java Island. There were 26 representatives attended the meeting.

3. Banda Aceh, Nangroe Aceh Darussalam. Representatives in the region include from Bengkulu, Lampung, South Sumatra, North Sumatra, and Aceh. The meeting would further mentioning as Western Region meeting, and attended by 70 representatives.

4. Balikpapan, East Kalimantan. The meeting was attended by 35 representatives from each previous regional meetings. The objective was to gather collective agenda and main thoughts which then be put into synergy as a joint position of Indonesia civil society. The meeting was also attended by organizational representatives of farmer, women, and environment.

The four consultation meeting has presented leaders and members of fishery and traditional aquaculture groups; leaders and experts from civil society, academic experts and government representatives. There were at least 16 groups actively involved in the meeting series, including Indonesia Traditional Fisherfolks Unity (KNTI), Indonesia Fisherwomens Fraternity (PPNI); Association of Small Fishers (PNK) Tarakan-East Kalimantan, and Indonesian Fisherfolks Unity (SNI).

The selection process of these region was based on substantial background, as well for their strategic location to accomodate more participants from traditional fisher groups and civil society organisations.
The process of consultation together with FGD were carried out in two or three days, through several steps, they are: (1) discussion session to understand to be considered to be traditional fishery; (2) to gain and deepen discussion on why small scale fishery in Indonesia have to be supported and prioritized (Its contribution in creating jobs, providing food, income source, part of local culture, etc.), framed in rights-based approach; (3) To discuss, key challenges to small fishery (including access to have house, basic services, natural disaster, climate change adaptation and mitigation, etc.) and recommendation to their solutions; (4) recommendation of solution to gain action recommendation and relevant inputs in enriching the substance of Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small Scale Fisheries (VGSSF); and (5) good practices of small scale fishery, for example, on small scale fishery which are acknowledged in national law, policy and programs. Related to fishery development, fishworker special rights, etc.

Caption: Regional Dialog: the preparation of Protective instruments to Traditional Fishworker Rights, in Mataram, West Nusa Tenggara (6-7 March 2012)

After exploring the five points mentioned above, the second day followed with: 1) discussion on the adoption mechanism of key recommendations to protect small scale fishery, based on synthesis of the prior day discussion result (by the committee); 2) discussion on how the involved organisations who have concerns in small scale fishery issues can strengthening the process of VGSSF development and to guide its implementation in national level, once it has been adopted by the government.

The next session carried out with presentation and FGD recommendations, while also gathering inputs from participants (including from government) in developing the VGSSF; as well for
responds from government representatives to the recommendations result, and how would they be involved as relevant element (as the government participants) during the negotiation process in developing VGSSF.
(1) General condition of traditional fishworker

Economical Aspect
1. Fisher community is economically weak including in capital, assurance and protection.
2. Simple catchment tools, with minimal supporting fishing tools due to lack of capital
3. Due to limited access, many has changed profession to scavenger
4. The expensive staple needs.
5. The poverty has led many fishworkers trapped in debt to their intermediaries.
6. Compare to other actors, traditional fishworker has weaker bargain position.

Social Aspect
1. Poor knowledge
2. Fisher is a profession that about to extinct.
3. Highly consumptive life style of the fisherfolk
4. High population
5. Lack of technological knowledge

Regulation
1. The lack of education among fisherfolk especially in coping with the changing climate;
2. The rising trend of privatization and commercialization, related to government policy;
3. The industrialization of food and fishery sectors by private entity;
4. The intensified fish import, and;
5. Increasing fossil fuel price without prior consultation to fisher groups.

Environmental Aspect:
1) The destroyed environment and climate change have become serious problems during 2011, with at least 147 fishermen were missing. Due to bad and extreme weather, they can only go out to the sea for 160 to 180 days in a year;
2) More coastal reclamation have been destroying the marine ecosystem and consequently eliminate traditional fisher rights to access and manage;
3) Prone to poverty and powerless in the face of bad weather;
4) Small fishworker find it difficult to predict the weather;
5) Lack of fishworker education in coping with the changing climate, and;
6) Poor law enforcement for environmental destruction, sea contamination, and sand mining.

(2) Understanding Traditional Fisher /Small Scale Fisherfolk

Small scale fisherfolk is traditional fisher, its meaning regarded to be sacred and absolute. Traditional not only due to catchment tools but also regarding the inherited culture. The criteria of small scale fisherfolk are listed as follow:

1. Fish catches are sold to nearest market to fishing ground or consume directly. The are many cases where fish market are poorly maintained by the government;
2. Market option is still limited in traditional market;
3. Fish catches goes directly to middleman or fish auction;
4. Catches result varies: small crab, squid, small shrimp, shrimp, crab, or coastal fish;
5. Private capital, usually less than Rp. 10 million. In a group as much as Rp. 100 million can be collected;
6. Manual technology;
7. Fishing tools limited to, among other: cerok, small crab net, senggol fishing rod, cager, and anco. They prefer to have personal fishing net despite its simplicity;
8. Boat with less than 5 gross ton;
9. Fisher with no boat, commonly using fishing rod or tradition net along coastal water;
10. Fishers do not usually equiped with GPS tool, and;
11. Rely solely on the weather.

Catchment Area
1. 20 fathom maximally.
2. Limited fishing area
3. Area coverage less than 1 H
4. Distance coverage less than 3 miles
5. Area coverage less than 1 H
6. Money earned from one time catch can only support a few days needs.
7. Commonly less than 10 crew members, sometimes with only one crew.
8. Inherited fishing area, and
9. Local wisdom knowledge.

(3) Field Situation

In the aspect of civil-politic and ecosoc (economy-social-culture), the government does not understand fishers basic needs and their basic rights. Injustice in law enforcement seen through repressive manner toward traditional fishworker, but tend to ignore the big ones. This has caused the continuity of law infringement. Protection for fishworker need to be fight for since the fishery sector is part of bigger matters, which are value and specific culture that have to be protected; the need to assure that actors in small fishery can be free from vulnerability, included traditional fisher; as well as food sovereignty’s pillar and means for people prosperity. Despite these facts, there are no optimal action in improving fishers lives.

Caption: After the regional dialogue of preparation of protective instruments for traditional fisher rights in Surabaya, East Java; a village meeting were held together with fisherfolk from Kenjeran Beach, to discus the right to across the sea which threaten by reclamation plan and sand mining that scheduled to be started soon.

Traditional fisherfolk
Post the attempt to revise Fishery Law, the definition of fisherfolk has been limited in business fishery only. Thus caused Indonesia sea-organism resources are heavily overexploited. It appears, that the law neglects traditional fishworker, and hamper government effort in taking their responsibility to bring prosperity. Moreover, the existing definition has miss perception by seeing fisher daily activity as merely catching fish. Therefore, the term of fishworker in Fishery Law is still neglecting women's role in fishery which proved to be important in many regions, among other in Serdang Bedagai (North Sumatera); Banda Aceh (Aceh); Ciamis (West Java); Demak, Semarang, Jepara, Kendal in Central Java; Manado (North Sulawesi); Bau-bau (Southeast Sulawesi); and Mataram (West Nusa Tenggara)

Fish Crisis Threat
Fishery policy with the domination of industry-oriented market has neglected the rising trend of domestic fish consumption. It needs immediate correction, to avoid a more serious consequence, which possibly happen in 2015. Especially in the situation where the law enforcement upon fishery crime by foreign ships has not resulted as previously expected. Thus, policy revision is necessary
to reflect the attempt of saving sea and coastal resources, among other on: Capital investment law, which legalize investment liberalization; Spatial Plan Law, which provide opportunity for spatial use violation; Small Islands and Coastal Area Management Law, which allowing coastal reclamation; Mineral and Coal Law, which legalize public criminalization; Fishery Law, which open foreign ownership, exploitative towards fishery resource; and Draft of Land Acquisition for Public Interest Law, which legalize land and water grabbing.

**Destructive Catch Tools**

Indecision of Fishery Law in enlisting several destructive catch tools has created obstacle in law enforcement related to sea utilization. For example, the use of trawl is not named specifically in the law which open to interpretation including its use under various name and physical modification. Trawl usage inflicted several problems including its by catches which then wasted since their main interest is shrimp. This in large scale will put Indonesia national stock in danger. Another threat related to it commonly happen in boarder area, such as Indonesia-Malaysia in East Kalimantan dan North Sumatra. Trawl in this area usually used by Malaysian businessman, included ones that already expelled from Malaysia waters. It shows that trawl faced a strict forbiddance by fishworker in Malaysia. Domestically, Association of Small Fishers East Kalimantan and North Sumatera Fisherfolk Union (Fishworker Union) are strictly against trawl usage, due to disturbance it caused to traditional fishery activity and decreasing income for local fishworkers. Ministerial Regulation No. 6 year 2008 which allowing trawl operation in the boarder area of East Kalimantan and Malaysia has served as legal precedent for other province. In Tanjung Balai waters of North Sumatra, for example, the use of trawl has been increasing, escaped by using the same legal logic, that is operating in the border waters with Malaysia. Trawl (pukat tarik) pulled by two boats (Pukat tarik 2) which is illegal, operated within Tanjung Balai and Asahan waters has caused significant lost for 30.000 traditional fishworkers as their catchment decreased drastically. Many attempt has been done by traditional fishworker, both individually and collectively, through Indonesian Forum for Fisherfolks Communication (FKNI), among other by submitted complaint to responsible institution in local and national level. So far there are no respond from the government side, the one most expected should have come from state bodies incorporated in the BAKORLAMA (Indonesia Maritime Security Coordinating Board).

Caption: Jumran, one of participant and assisting fisherfolk from Southeast Sulawesi did presentation of group discussion result on **Dialogue in Formulating Protective Instrument for Traditional Fishworker Rights**, Balikpapan, East Borneo (12 April 2012),

Fishery law has yet fully integrated the elements of justice, prosperity, and legal certainty into its article. For example, regarding fishery process, it appears to be in industry domain only and not in artisanal fishery. The Law also has yet acknowledged and protect traditional fishworker’s rights (govern space). It shows in article 29 point two, that gives access to foreigner to fishing in Indonesia waters. The article potentially bring conflict due to traditional fishing area trespassing both by foreign and modern domestic ships.

The Changing Climate

It marked with higher rain intensity, bad weather, and high tide of more than 4 meter, and become the cause of increasing number of fishworker failed to go fishing without any other job alternative. In Jakart Bay, there are 4 out of 10 boats that are no longer operate.

National Policy

Coastal privatization and spatial allotment based on Law no. 27 year 2007 regarding Small Islands and Coastal Area Management is already annulled, but it is yet synchronized with regulation in regional level. Regional regulation referring to the privatization article (HP-3) in contrary is still being released with great potential of disadvantaging the traditional fishworker.
Caption: A fishworker participant writes his opinion in National Dialogue of Preparing Protective Instrument for Traditional Fishworker rights, in Balikpapan of East Kalimantan Timur (12 April 2012)

In accordance to the background, several challenges and problems are still exist and worsening fishworker live condition:

1) Coastal reclamation has move small boat dock in force, that they have to pay extra cost to store their boats.
2) Injustice done by law officer, where repressive manner only applied to traditional fisher while let away the big ones.
3) Lack of Solar Packed Dealer for fishers (SPDN) in the regions.
4) There are no assurance for traditional fisherfolk in facing the extreme weather.
5) Coastal area has been attacked and defeated by industry sector (mining, manufacture, tourism), to the extent of threatening local wisdom.
6) Fisherfolks are still selling their catchment in form of wholesale, and focusing more into the production and yet touching significant capacity improvement in processing catches.
7) The weak regional call for fishery justice indicate the need for fishery organisation strengthening.
8) The requirement to get funding aid is in form of a group, while the fact to form a group is a big challenge, nonetheless some who managed also gain little acknowledgement or facilitation from the government.
9) Fishworker moves in limited space, economically weak, lack of capital, and have minimum back up.
10) Poor and vulnerable fishers become more powerless in facing bad weather along with their low bargain position.
11) The lack of SPDN facilitation in the region, around 10% of national budget post is potentially misused.
12) Fishery facility such as freezer contrary used for imported fishery products.
13) High import frequency is destroying fisher economy.
14) Sea contamination is happening in Indramayu, Timor Sea, Buyat Bay, Senunu Bay, and other places. The lost of supporting capacity due to severe contamination has affected the sea organisms.

Instruments that are considered as obstacle towards the right of fisherfolk and traditional aquaculture protection can be seen through external and internal condition.
1) The lack of monitoring and attention toward fisherfolk
2) The lack of information from related bodies toward fisherfolk
3) The lack of relation between Marine and Fishery office with fisherfolk
4) The lack of counseling and coaching for fisherfolk
5) Difficulties in processing credit proposal to creditor or bank especially for fisherfolk
6) Law enforcement related to sea issue is yet maximal.
7) Changing governmental regulation or policy, also the lack of commitment from the government regarding fishery management and sustainable marine.
8) The rising fossil fuel price has put more cost to go fishing.
9) Regarding funding and program, there is lack of transparency from related parties toward fisherfolk
10) Limited pro-fishworker marine and fishery program.
11) No involvement of figures of traditional fisherfolk in policy arrangement or state program.
12) The lack of partisanship from the parliament towards fisherfolk
13) Not maximized plans of short, middle, and long terms regarding marine and fishery.
14) The weak of regional call for fishery justice indicates the need to strengthen fishworker organizing
15) Fisherfolk moves in limited fishing area, economically weak, lack of capital with minimum back up;

(4) Why Protective instruments for Traditional Women Fishworker is Important?

Women is easily forgotten as workforce in fishery, in fact lack of acknowledgement as part of fishery works. Regardless fisherwomen are the backbone of market chain for sea catches. Manado fisher women work as *Tibo-tibo* or fish seller is the main actor in marketing sea catches and hold the most effective market network. In Bau-bau, they are known as *Papa Lele*; while in Central Java known as *Bakul*, that are divided into *bakul seret* and *bakul tampah*. In Aceh they are know as *Muge*, the term is applicable for both man and woman.

Caption: Puspa Dewi from *Solidaritas Perempuan* while presenting woman leadership discourse together with expert on law and human rights, Henry Thomas Simarmata and KIARA representative, Mida Saragih during National Dialogue: the preparation of protective instrument for traditional fishworker rights, in Balikpapan, East Kalimantan (12 April 2012)

Within a family, women’s role is inseparable from production cycle of fisher family. We can take a glance from Sulyati, who wakes up every day at two in the morning to prepare diesel fuel and food for her husband to go fishing. When her husband left around dawn, she begins to prepare the previous day sea catches which consisted of shrimp and squid and carry them to the market.

During extreme weather, when the man failed to go fishing, the woman will actively substitute the husband’s role assuring that there are enough food and other necessity for the family. Murni, a
A veiled woman from Lombok, would make salted fish and shrimp paste from small shrimps to cope with the situation. Jumiati and her group in Medan have developed savings-credit cooperatives, while also make fish kerupuk (cracker). Nuraini from Aceh promotes crispy anchovy (teri krispi) and clams abon typical food for Aceh fisher. While in Central Java, fisher woman business are varied from fresh fish, smoked fish, shrimp paste, salted fish to fish abon.

Habibah and women from Kepu Marunda earn daily income by drying up fish, selling fresh fish, collecting Cilong or used water-bottle, or peeling clams. They can earn up to Rp6,000 a day. Social exclusion towards woman fishworker regarding access to fisher card identity. Women have never been legally recognized, current fisher definition is not accommodating. The need to progressively advocating women’s interest to enable women to speak out their rights.

(5) Scope of Traditional Fisherfolk Rights, among other are listed as follow:

1) Right to across Indonesia sea;
2) Right to receive infrastructure aid for fisherfolk and traditional aquaculture;
3) Assurance to free education and health service for fisherfolk and traditional aquaculture;
4) Acknowledgment over right to manage in accordance with traditional marine regulation
5) Right to legal assurance from the government for fisherfolk who stranded abroad;
6) Right to be provided with subsidized fossil fuel, SPDN facility, as well for adequate fuel quota;
7) Right to access capital, guidance, and market for fisherfolk and traditional aquaculture to be able to increase catch result also for sustainable aquaculture.
8) Right to acces protection and monitoring within traditional fishing area, which supported by marine security apparatus regarding the use of ecologically destructive fishing tool
9) Guarantee the participatory involvement of traditional fisherfolk and aquaculture in every decision making related to marine and fishery.
10) Guarantee to the restoration of coastal and marine ecosystem within fisherfolk and traditional aquaculture livelihood
11) Guarantee to protect domestic market from imported sea product
12) Right to receive information and education in facing extreme weather
13) Right to production economy
14) Right to healthy marine ecosystem
15) Right to life support for the elders

Chapter 4. Description on Traditional Fisherfolk Rights

Traditional fisher is a fisher that use less than 5 GT boat with small crew member of less than 5 people. Motor engine commonly use is around 12 to 15 PK. Fishing area although tend to be mobile but usually less than 5 mill from shore, with some exception in several region. Traditional fishing activity conducted based on inherited tradition and the product sometimes consumed internally or marketed through traditional transaction and not to big corporate. It also uses simple fishing tools, small scale and non-destructive tools, among other are: bubu/kodong, klitik net, fishing rod/rawe, spear, arrows, and krakat/lampura.

- Around 91,8% or more from 548 thousand (2009) Indonesia Fisheries armada is less than 5 GT or based on Law No.45/2009 mention as small scale fisherfolks.
- 92% from fish capture of traditional fisherfolk is to fulfill the domestic needs.
- More than 2 million of households depends their life on traditional fisheries.
- Comparison of big armada and traditional is 1:11.

Source: KIARA Data Center (November 2011)
Traditional fishers live along coastal line near to the center of fishery activities. In their daily life, traditional fisherfolk supported by their wives (women) regarding family income. Almost along Java coast fishery, women are actively participate in activities as source of additional income. The women usually collect small shrimps and fish. In northern West Java coast, women usually collect small shrimps along the coast. While in the southern part, they commonly going out fishing and pulling the net together with other fishworkers.

Besides, the women also participate in preparing the needs to go fishing and later on during the day also processing or marketing the prior catches.

Traditional fisherfolk although as the major contributor to national fishery is indeed submerged in poverty issues. So far there has been no significant action from the government to protect traditional fisherfolk regarding unfair competition with high technology tools used by big fishing company such as trawl. The government also failed to provide assurance regarding the changing climate for traditional fisherfolk, the only access is for fisher with more than 30GT boat as the warranty. Boat capacity under 5GT is considered to be too vulnerable thus below the required standard as warranty, while at the same time, traditional fisherfolk is the most prone object to the changing climate. This condition unfortunately also created by the limited boat capacity without proper supporting technology.

The government also failed in protecting fish market for the benefit of fishworker. It should be carried out in fair trade manner with price protection from middlemen games or big capital monopoly. At the same time, government indirectly shrink traditional fisherfolk area by imposing Marine Protected Area that is closed for fishing activity and is dedicated for mining exploration, marine tourism, or military training area. The policy has led the operation of big corporate in Indonesia waters and coastal area.

As control mechanism towards marine and fishery resources usage, fisherfolk in several region has practiced various initiative to protect it from overexploitation by big scale boats, also refuse the use of destructive fishing tools including trawl and bomb. For example, fisherfolk in Belawan of North Sumatra carried out sea patrol to prevent the increasing use of trawl equipped boat entering their traditional fishing area. Another initiative also started in Cirebon of West Java, where local fisherfolk established credit-savings groups which organized by themselves. It helps in times when a member need finance support due to broken or missing fishing tools.

They hope it will help them to avoid loan trap provided by the middlemen. Besides fishermen, fisher women also started their initiative by establishing similar group. In hope they can have alternative to high interest loan provided by creditor. The group also managed by themselves with costumed regulation made as simple as can be according to their situation.
Chapter 5. Analysis

In the last 18 years since Marine and Fishery Ministry of Indonesia established, it maintains main failure of not putting traditional fisherfolk as the main actor in decision making on fishery policy. Many regulation have been passed on without involving fisherfolk, which consequently followed with disadvantaging policy implied on coastal and small islands. Moreover, the absence of sincere willingness to ask directly related to fisherfolk interests, has infringed fisherfolk constitutional right which then resulted in counterproductive policy. For example the release of right to pollute for PT. Newmont Nusa Tenggara in East Nusa Tenggara Sea by Environment Ministry. Similar to issues of lack of protection for in boarder fisherfolk and life-space grab for reclamation or conservation purpose by Ministry of Marine and Fishery.

Post independence era, people witness how the sea being defeated by other sector interest. Fishery sector has been put aside for mining, even facilitating trade agreements, allowing destructive investment, and letting in flood of legal and illegal imported products.

Around 60% of West Nusa Tenggara KNTI member live along coastal area which are all having agrarian conflict with investors. Started from the east end, north, and west of Lombok’s coastal areas are facing coastal resource-led conflicts. For example, in Sire Beach, fisherfolk’s access to their livelihood is closed with the present of foreign investment on tourism. The same happens in Senggigi Island and southern coast of Central Lombok. In East Lombok of East Nusa Tenggara Timur, fish catch is drastically decreasing which predicted to be correlated with tailing disposal done by PT. Newmont Nusa Tenggara Timur which approximately reach 120-140 thousand tons a day.

In Aceh, fossil fuel supply is in critical condition, especially in Aceh Besar. To find fuel stock is really challenging and the price also far more expensive at around Rp7,000. This condition contributes in the marginalization of fishworker which will be worsened whenever fuel price raised by the government. Regardless the fact that Aceh people is identical with the sea, which means prosperity in the sea means prosperity for Aceh, and the other way around.

The condition is similar for aquaculture worker. The livelihood of 2,700 aquaculture families of Bumi Dipasena, the biggest aquaculture community in Asia, had been taken away by Thailand corporate, Charoen Pokphand.

Not only investment, coastal policy also marginalized fisherfolk. Coastal reclamation has closed fisherfolk access over their livelihood. Economic doctrine of positive impact brings by tourism industry on real economic growth has left many social problems. To name some are water crisis and massive land use change. In Bali, at least 52% of clean water is allocated to support tourism business. It obviously threats live sustainability in island level.

Meanwhile, in Indonesia-Malaysia border, precisely in Langkat Waters, North Sumatra, local fisherfolk often caught Malaysian fisher fishing within Indonesia territory. Unfair competition regarding scale capacity has put Indonesian fisherfolk suffered massive lost in the face of modernized Malaysian fishers. In the coastal, 35,000 ha of mangrove ecosystem has been converted into oil palm plantation. It has the potential of time bomb, for consequently will impoverish fisherfolk who are not able to easily change their profession. Despite no significant respond to this condition from the state, local fishers are not pessimistic and decided to speak up their perspective along with independently replanting mangrove.

The sabotage of traditional fisherfolk right to access, manage, and use coastal resources has wide implication. There are three challenges faced by fisherfolk and aquaculture worker: climatic and environmental crisis, which caused 147 fishers missing in 2011. They only able to go fishing in total 160-180 days within a year due to extreme weather. There are 23 million ha Indonesia seas
that are heavily contaminated and nothing has been done in respond, including what happen in Aceh, North Sumatra, Lampung waters, etc.

Another concern, regarding the privatization and commercialization, which is inseparable from government policy that allows coastal allotment and small islands for tourism, industry, or mining purposes. Many traditional fishery area has been taken away and now under foreign investor authority. There are cases of mangrove forest areas have been converted into oil palm plantation. Another case where an aquaculture industry sell their shrimp in low price. The third challenge is regarding food industrialization and imported fish that shows how our fishery sector has been taken control by private sector instead of local fisher. Overall effect from these background lead to the lost of fisherfolk into other profession with lost rate around 116 people a day, who turned into ojeg driver, construction labour or other jobs.

Small scale fishery has to be supported and prioritized, for enlisted reasons:
1) Disaster prone due to low capacity of fishing tools
2) Below standard fishing equipment
3) Limited access to market
4) Weakening market network
5) Simple food processing technique
6) Poor organizational capacity both from human resource and capital aspects.
7) Development policy has yet taking fishworker’s side
8) Higher number of fishworker means higher contribution to food availability as well for national budget (APBN).

a. Fisherfolk challenge: Organization

Traditional fisher as previously mentioned is a fisher that is still practicing traditional means in production, processing and resource utility, if there is any modern equipment it would be very limited. Traditional fisher fishing coverage only within 5 mill off shore, thus technology needed would be small compass and simple equipment that are nondestructive to coral reef ecosystem and other form of sea life. These highlighted the need for organization as the means of struggle to build the awareness of the fishworker themselves and to gain higher bargain position in facing the government.

Within the situation, the understanding that changes shall come from within in form of movement and struggle, similar to struggle to eject investor who disadvantaging local fishers lives. From systematic observation, the government tend to favor foreign investor due to higher profit profile. It shows the willingness of government in handing over coastal territory to foreign investor that in turn will take away local fisher livelihood.

Progressive steps from the government have been very limited in supporting fisher sustainability. Thus, it becomes our responsibility to think it through and find solution, started from building traditional fisherfolk solidarity. For example through establishing fisher organization, supporting organizational works, forming strategical strength to tackle foreign interest, including political works.

Traditional fisherfolk organizations in this context are having the modality to consolidate fisher strength that can be use as struggle means for social economical interests. Organization is a tool that can be used together with its member to fight for coastal people especially traditional fisher’s interests. Changes is not coming out of the blue, it is earned. A pro-capital state we have today, has become main threat to the sustainability of fishworker life.

The challenge for fisher organization is the fact that coastal is the poorest populated area. It is ironic to see the government evicted the poorest citizen from their livelihood to build luxurious
hotel and private tourism. What we have today is fisherfolk who are evicted, marginalized, and alienated from their own home.

**Fisherfolk Challenge: Culture**

Local wisdom will surely prevail with the support from local government, since it posses strong modality which is identified through social value and sustainable natural resource usage guided by *adat* institution. The local wisdom at the same time also strengthening their life sustainability, which in turn transformed into collective movement. Protective instrument to fisherfolk rights that can provide solution to contextual problems that can normatively be institutionalized within local wisdom.

North Lombok fisherfolk is strengthened by *awig-awig* which strictly guide the sustainable fishing that has been proven until today. Small scale fishery can be identified through the four indicator enlisted below

1) Fishing tool  
2) Fish catch for daily consumption  
3) Boat capacity  
4) Fishing area

**Fisherfolk Challenge: Perspective**

Small scale fishery in Indonesia is referred to diversity, started from management system, use method, technology usage, fishing tool, catch target, to selection between sailing or paddling boats. It reflected in various definitions and terms used by local people to name traditional fishery activity including the ones carried out in open sea, between tidal area, estuary, salt and fresh water lagoons, river, lake, and other waters body.

The majority of traditional fisher uses traditional fishing tools, with simple mechanism thus has the character of environmental friendly. They can be operated by small groups which respectively consisted of 5 fishers. Simple fishing tools together with limited capacity consequently also restricted the coverage fishing area.

For traditional fisherfolk (artisanal fishery), it is important to protect communal area of fishing area, fishery resource and other aquatic resource as the operational platform of traditional values. These in return function as the pillar to food security, livelihood, and integrated part to their culture and tradition.

To protect small fisherfolk there should be Law that need to be struggle for together that issues of inequality and other challenges can be tackled to enable life quality improvement.

c. Possible chances for fisherfolk struggle

Regarding the fact that fisherfolk strongly dependent on these natural resources and the lives surrounded it, make the existence of assurance for fishworker special rights becomes enormously important. As well for other rights including right to settlement, right to practice tradition/local wisdom, and acknowledgment over their profession (including fisher women) by the government, society and reflected in the policy. Moreover regarding that common fishery areas are used and managed collectively as open access territory, where the state should put its interest to acknowledge and protect including to allocate them for collective people. Since 16 June 2011 there has been a chance for movement consolidation when the Constitutional Court decided that there are four traditional rights that have to be carried out and protected by the government, which are:

1) The right to across the sea, which mean that no fisherfolk can be prohibited while moving inside Indonesia sea;
2) Right to manage natural resources in accordance to local wisdom, such as Aceh with their Panglima Laot;
3) Right to use or manage natural resources for the interests of fisher groups, and;
4) Right to healthy waters.

The head of Indonesia House of Representatives is scheduling their initiative on drafting Law regarding fishworker protection (Prolegnas 2010-2014), and this moment should immediately used before industrial actors or other interests interfere. This can be the start of protected fishworker interests such as safety assurance, better access to better market, and protection towards extreme weather.

The third, there is new initiative like what we have today where FAO through the development of Guidelines on Small-Scale Fisheries/VGSSF is starting voluntary instrument to protect fishworker. The objective is to protect traditional fisherfolk in every country. In discussion session held in Aceh, Surabaya (East Java), East Lombok (East Nusa Tenggara) and Balikpapan (East Kalimantan) the urgency to develop the protective instrument was emerged, both in regency or provincial level. There is still one chance to protect our fisherfolk. With great hope that the decision can be put into synergy with other networks in Latin America, Thailand, and India.

Caption: Source person come from Langkat, Mr. Tajruddin, presented fisherfolk situation and its challenges. Paralleled with KIARA secretariat general, Riza Damanik; Head of La Via Campesina and Indonesia Peasant Union (SPI), Henry Saragih; and Secretariat general of Nelayan Indonesia, Budi Laksana. The event was moderated by Abdul Halim from KIARA, under forum: “Formulating Protective Instrument for Traditional Fisherfolk Rights,” in Balikpapan, East Kalimantan (12 April 2012).

There is consolidation chance to follow up all mentioned above, with the first and most important condition, that is the presence of young successor, who are smart and well educated, which its absence will make impossible for changes to happen. Second, the weak position of traditional fishworker.
In fishery sector, the issue of right is not automatically noticed or acknowledged as in agriculture. Thus it is important for fisherfolk (both owner or labor fishers) to be acknowledged regarding their rights including rights to access, use, manage and use marine natural resources, between tidal area resource, and waters generally. **CHAPTER 6. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION**

Observing the flow of in-depth discourse, input and discussion with various groups of traditional fisherfolk, aquaculture worker, women movement, peasant, indigenous people, academician, and expert, that protection of traditional fisheries is inseparable from law concept that the rights of traditional fisherfolk should be acknowledged and assured its fulfillment by the state and all related institutions in facilitating decision making of marine and fisheries policy. Around 92.8 percent or more than 548 thousand of Indonesia fisheries's fleet under 5 gross tons boats, and this small-scale fisheries actually supply almost all domestic demand of fisheries products, up to 92 percent. As well as more than 2 million households depend on traditional fishery as their livelihood and their lives. This sector has proved as a pillar of food security and prosperousness for fishworker and coastal society.

In the midst of rampant privatization, fish catches is decreasing due to extreme climate; for Indonesia traditional fisherfolk, Constitutional Court Decision on Judicial Review of Law No.27 year 2007 on Coastal Area and Small Islands Management (PWP3K) and the inclusion of Draft Law on Fisherfolk Protection into National Legislation Program (Prolegnas) year 2009-2014, also the rise of world attention to protect small-scale fisheries i.e through VGSSF-FAO - has evoked the hope on constitutional rights restoration of traditional fishworker family, indigenous people and coastal society.

Therefore, it is obligatory to protect traditional fisherfolk, who dedicated and devoted their lives to assure the sustainability of fishery food resources through cultivation, fishing, processing, or distribution activities in accordance to their tradition or traditional rights as their attached character.

Second, philosophically, optimizing marine and fisheries sector’s role - by presenting Ministry of Marine and Fisheries on the last decade - should not be just shifting the almost “bankrupt” mainland economy model to marine area. Moreover, Constitutional Court Decision has affirmed that privatization policy of coastal water and small islands is violating the constitution.

Third, technically, government and House of Representative need to revise all the regulations, both central or regional, that refer to the spirit of HP-3 (the Concession Rights on Marine and Coastal Areas) privatization. Including “cleaning” coastal, marine, and small islands areas from various shape of commercialization that impoverishing traditional fisherfolk. On this phase, cross-sector civil society consolidation need to enlarged, to campaig the substance of fishworker organization success story in guiding the constitution, while infecting same victory to other strategic sector. Including, to accelerate annulment process of Regional Regulation or Draft of Regional Regulation in each area.

Forth, operationally, restoring constitutional rights of fisherfolk is a must, which are: right to across the water, right to manage resources in accordance to cultural principles and local wisdom which believed and practiced hereditarily, right to use resources; including, assurance of no more case of waste disposal into the sea (read: live space and fisherfolk livelihood). Because basically, overall annulment of HP-3 is a conscious effort to help Indonesian people (read: traditional fisherfolk family and indigenous people) to get out of the worsening poverty. At the same time, saving government dignity from performing misguided policy that violate the constitution.

Fifth, fisher women are they who carrying out activities or get involved in fisheries production process (both catch fisheries or cultivation), processing, and/or distributing the product.
Therefore, her important role in reviving economy and fishery culture, need to be recognized, protection on their rights and supported by policy.

Fisheries Justice as an integrated fundamental foundation in marine development implementation in Indonesia, particularly in the effort of fisherfolk welfare. Fisheries Justice is based on four main principals that related one another, which are: by giving and ensuring fulfillment of fisherfolk rights as citizens and their special rights as traditional fisherfolk, also giving a maximum protection for their traditional marine area.

Besides as citizens, rights of traditional fisherfolk that should be implemented and protected by the State are:

1) Right to across the sea, means none of fisherfolk that will banned from moving within Indonesia waters;
2) Right to manage resources through local wisdom, such as Aceh with its Panglima Laot;
3) Right to use or manage natural resources for the benefit of fisherfolk group, and the last;
4) Right to get a healthy sea water

All of them need to be implemented immediately so that management and utilization of coastal and small islands resources would benefit people welfare, and at the same time in accordance with the 1945 Constitution.

***
Preamble

We, 60 participants representing the inland and marine fishing communities, fishworker organizations, and non-governmental organizations, having gathered at the National Consultative Workshop and Seminar on Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries: Towards International Guidelines for Securing Small-scale Fisheries, on the 17th and 18th of October 2012 in Dhaka, Bangladesh;

Welcoming the decision of the 29th Session of the Committee on Fisheries (COFI) of the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations to develop a set of guidelines addressing both inland and marine small-scale fisheries that would draw on relevant existing instruments, and would complement the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries;

Noting that about 1.3 million people in Bangladesh are directly dependent on fisheries for their life and livelihood, and that vast majority of them are dependent on small-scale fisheries; and fisheries sector contributes about 4.49% to Bangladesh GDP and provides more that 60% of total protein demand;

Recognizing that fishing has a long tradition in Bangladesh, and that social development issues are common to all fishers from traditional fishing communities;

Further noting that small-scale fisheries provide employment, income and nutritional security, especially to the poor;

Hereby call upon the Government of Bangladesh through its line Ministries, to address our concerns and to recognize and defend the rights of small-scale fishing communities, as follows:

Small-Scale Fisheries

1. Persons ensuring their livelihoods by capturing fish from the river end the sea will be treat as small scale fisher. Other characteristics of the small scale fishers, small scale fishers are those, who-
   
i. are marginalized fisher
   
ii. fishing with small nets or boats
   
iii. can not go the deep see, be always near the shore
   
iv. rely mainly on the open water bodies
v. are involved in making nets or boats in a small scale
vi. culture fish with an investment of not more than BDT 40000
vii. are involved with fish processing but with an investment not
     more than BDT 40000

**Issue Legal Recognition**

2. Identity cards are needed for the small scale fishers
3. Fisher community members will prepare the list of the fishers, they should be
   involved in preparation and distribution stage of identity card.
4. All fishing vessels must have registration.
5. Special policy for the fishermen in laws and policies related with fishery.
6. The process of providing identity cards to the fishermen should include the real
   fishermen.
7. The list of fishermen should be prepared by the community members

**Social Safety nets**

8. Special quotas in these social safety net programs, like the special 100 days employment
   program for the poor and jobless. Food for Work is needed
9. In some inland and marine areas of Bangladesh during the closed season fishers get a nominal
   ration support which is not adequate compensation for the loss of income and food from
   fishing. Therefore alternative livelihoods or income generating options hereby recommended
   to make available to them.
10. Financial support should also be given when the government halts fishing for a period.
11. Employment training for the female members on fish culture and poultry rearing is
    recommended.
12. Elderly fisher community members should get old age allowances.

**Access to the open water bodies and protection of resources**

13. Free and fair access to open water bodies and appropriate launching and landing sites
    by the sea is becoming more difficult for the marginalized fishers. Access rights to open
    water bodies are being given exclusively to politically influential individuals through lease
    contracts issued by the government. Access to these leased bodies is difficult and expensive
    for the general fisher. Rivers and other open water bodies are becoming dry due to climate
    change, salinity intrusion is increasing, numbers of species are also and mangroves are being
    destroyed. So, the leasing system should be canceled, so that access to open water bodies is
    free for fishers.
14. The open water bodies are now controlled by the Ministry of Land, it is demanded that these bodies be governed and controlled by the Ministry of Fisheries.

15. There are also concerns about the protection of the existing resources. There are demands for illegal small nets to be banned, pressuring manufacturers to not produce them.

16. Special initiatives for dredging of rivers and canals, extension of modern fishing technologies and protection of mangroves are also recommended hereby.

Access to credit

17. Fisher communities are seriously suffering from the scarcity of credit services, access to existing credit services is difficult for them. It is a reality for both the inland and marine fishers. That is why some middlemen are oppressing the poor communities by offering credit with very high interest rates. There is no specific government organization that supports credit access to fishers. The fish labourers are not getting proper wages since there is no minimum wage set by the government. So, it is hereby recommended to provide interest free loans to small-scale fishers, through a Bank of Fishers similar to the existing the Bangladesh Krishi Bank (Bangladesh Agricultural Bank).

18. Government authorities should implement group based savings and credit programs, in which NGOs can play a vital role in setting up.

19. Setting minimum wages for the fisheries sector is also recommended.

20. Fishers of Bangladesh hardly have any alternative livelihood options, training in this regard is recommended to build their capacity to adapt in any situation.

Health Services

21. Inadequate or lack of health services for fishers has been stated as one of the severe problems. We demand community clinics and medicine supplies in the fisher communities; mobile health centers on the rivers and at sea, so that fishermen can get emergency treatment and free emergency medical kits on board the fishing boats.

22. Fishers should get health and life insurance, a necessity for every fisher and the government should arrange this insurance free of cost.

Education

23. In order to educate the community children we demand that primary schools be built in the embankment areas, education materials for the fishers’ children be given free of cost, special scholarship made available for them in order to eliminate child labour from the community.

Market access
24. Due to the large problem of small-scale fishers having to rely on middlemen and money lenders in order to sell their fish, we are hereby recommending to provide easy access to credit for small-scale fisher community members.

25. This can be done by improving roads and other communication systems.

26. Ensure better connecting roads among the fisher community areas and the upazila (sub district) and district areas, so that they can transport their fish as soon as possible.

27. Ice and cold storage should be made available at fish landing sites, so that fishers can be able to preserve their catches if needed.

28. Government should purchase fish from the fishers and set a price floor.

Safety while fishing

29. Safety while fishing is one of the crucial issues for Bangladeshi small-scale fishers, since the legal legislation is not followed strongly. Boats used specially for fishing in the deep sea are often seriously lacking of adequate safety provisions. Observing these situations we are recommending to ensure adequate life jackets in all fishing boats.

30. Establish modern and effective weather forecasting systems in important places.

31. Ensure that all fishing boats are equipped with radio communication.

32. To save small-scale fishing community members from disasters, such as cyclones, shelter are needed and there should be emergency speed boats to rescue fishers in any emergency situation.

Keeping in mind the above, we urge the Government of Bangladesh to develop a national policy on small-scale fisheries to protect the rights and interests of small-scale fishing communities.

We call on the Government of Bangladesh to take an active role in the development of voluntary guidelines on sustainable small-scale fisheries and their implementation.

We also call upon FAO to draw elements from this Statement in its preparation of International guidelines on sustainable small-scale fisheries.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBCB</td>
<td>Catholic Bishops’ Conference Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COAST</td>
<td>Coastal Association for Social Transformation Trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSO</td>
<td>Civil Society Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAO</td>
<td>Food and Agricultural Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FGD</td>
<td>Focused Group Discussion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICSF</td>
<td>International Collective Support in Fishworkers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFAD</td>
<td>International Fund for Agricultural Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGSSF</td>
<td>International Guideline for Securing Small-scale Fisheries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODM</td>
<td>Ministry of Disaster Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGO</td>
<td>Non Governmental Organization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contents

1. Background, ............................................................................................................. 4

2. A brief on Bangladesh Fisher Communities: Life and Challenges, .............................. 4

3. Objectives for Bangladesh SSF consultation, ............................................................. 7

4. Methodologies and processes, .................................................................................. 7

   4.1 Total participants, ............................................................................................. 8

   4.2 Implementation schedule July to November 2012, .............................................. 8

   4.3 Map of the Program Area, ................................................................................ 9

   4.4 Translation of related documents, ...................................................................... 10

   4.5 Orientation for the Field Resource Persons, ...................................................... 11

   4.6 The Regional FGDs, ....................................................................................... 12

   4.7 District level workshop, .................................................................................... 12

   4.8 National Workshop, ....................................................................................... 13

   4.8.1 Key Findings, Recommendations, ............................................................... 14

       A. The Small-scale Fisheries, ............................................................... 14

       B. Issue of legal recognition, ........................................................................ 14

       C. Social Safety nets, ................................................................................... 15

       D. Access to the open water bodies and protection of resources, ................. 15

       E. Access to credit, ..................................................................................... 15

       F. Health Services, ...................................................................................... 16

       G. Education, ............................................................................................... 16

       H. Market access, ......................................................................................... 16

       I. Safety while fishing .................................................................................... 16

5. National Seminar, .................................................................................................... 16

Annex One: List of Field Resource Persons, ................................................................. 17

Annex Two: List of Participants of the National Workshop, ........................................ 18

Annex Three: List of Participants of the National Seminar, ....................................... 20

Annex Three: Media Coverage, ................................................................................. 21
1. Background
Coastal Association for Social Transformation Trust (COAST Trust) organized the national consultation process in Bangladesh to collect recommendations from stakeholders for the development of the *International Guidelines for Securing Small-Scale Fisheries* (IGSSF), administered by FAO. The International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) provided the financial support for this purpose through supplementary fund from the Government of Finland, while the International Collective Support in Fish workers (ICSF) provided various resource supports.

This is the first time such a process has been organized in Bangladesh. National level program on fisheries, especially on the small-scale fisheries with the participation of the fisher community members is very rare in Bangladesh. The existence of an effective platform for raising voices of the fishers is hugely absent; So this consultation process was taken as an opportunity to make a platform to raise the challenges of the small-scale fishers. The key objectives of the consultation process were to try as best possible to gather all government agencies, NGOs and private sectors who are working with small-scale fisheries, to try to develop a coordination among the groups who are working with small-scale fishermen communities, to ensure interaction with national level policy makers on IGSSF, advocate for the improvement of the lives and livelihoods of small-scale fishermen of Bangladesh and to prepare recommendations for the development of IGSSF and also to discuss how to proceed forward for greater networking and advocacy to ensure sustainable small-scale fisheries in Bangladesh.

2. A brief on Bangladesh Fisher Communities: Life and Challenges
The main source of fishing for small-scale fisher communities in Bangladesh are in the extensive water resources scattered all over the country in the form of small ponds, *beels* (small water body), lakes, canals, rivers, and estuaries covering about 4.57 million ha and employing about 1.4 million people. The country has a coastal area of 2.3 million ha and a coastline of 714 km along the Bay of Bengal, which is also a great source of fish. About 296 fresh and brackish water fish species (including freshwater prawns) and 511 marine species (including marine shrimp) are available in Bangladesh waters.¹ Most of the fisher’s communities of Bangladesh are illiterate and very poor. They have no basic civic facilities; they are not organized, not even aware of their rights. These undeveloped groups of the society are being exploited by the moneylenders, musclemen and local political leaders.

Fishing in Bangladesh was an occupation undertaken primarily by members of particular *Hindu Jaladas* castes. Given the low social status associated with fishing, these communities traditionally occupied the lower rungs of the social hierarchy in rural communities. Even in Bangladesh Muslim society, where caste is not recognized, groups involved traditionally in fisheries are accorded a generally low social status.

There are some other problems for the fishers. The various crises faced by fishing communities are the following:

- **Natural disaster** e.g. crop and asset damage due to flooding, drought, heavy rainfall, cyclone, tidal surge etc.

- **Social problem** e.g. dowry, polygamy, divorce, land disputes, eve teasing, acid throwing, etc.

- **Physical illness** e.g. income erosion due to sudden medical expenses, illness of main income earner, etc.

- **Financial/Social insecurity**: these include *dadon* (taking loan from informal sources with high interest), money extortion, NGO credit, looting of net and harvest, accident, sudden death or killing of family income earner, lack of income and employment opportunities, consumption crisis, legal expenses to settle disputes, looting of common resources etc.

Climate change impact in recent years has been accelerating the suffering of the small-scale fishers. Coastal fishers are more vulnerable to natural disasters than other classes or professional groups of coastal communities. People of fishing communities have been relying on local natural resources for their living for centuries. Fishing from the adjacent river basins, estuaries and littoral waters is the only way of living for almost all the fishers. It is the coastal fisher who contributes about 22-25% of the total fish production in the country, but, ironically, they are the first victims of violent natural disasters. During every cyclone or tidal surge hundreds of fishers die, sometimes they are driven away to the coast of other countries and face acute sufferings including imprisonment.

The main impacts of climate change on coastal areas in Bangladesh are rising sea levels, reduction of freshwater availability by salinity intrusion and increasing cyclone frequency.

Water salinity and its distribution in the coastal area are increasing with the rising of sea levels. Soil salinity in the South Western part of Bangladesh is increasing, as a result of rising sea levels that also has harmful effect on existing fish species. Water salinity exceeds the expected salinity level that is
especially required for fresh water fish production. Increased temperature may affect the distribution and physiological pattern of some fish species. Now-a-days the fishers cannot fish near to the shore. The fish have migrated to deeper waters and the poor fishers hardly reach those areas. Some of them may also migrate to the higher latitude as the waters are cooler there.

Rising sea level may destroy the mangrove forests as well, the nursery grounds of marine fish. Perhaps the worst victims are the petty-earning small fishers living along the coastal areas of Bangladesh. They faced huge difficulties during the last couple of years due to vagaries of nature. Many have had to accept death in their modest effort to return back to shore following the issuance of warnings for the super cyclone Sidr in 2007.

Many had to abandon their fishing trips a number of times in a bid to safeguard their lives. A significant proportion of these poor fishers lost their fishing nets and boats, taken away by high waves fuelled by depressions and cyclonic storms. A successfully completed fishing trip generally requires about 14 days. People must come to shore and take shelter if signal number three (3) or above is issued (MODM, 1998).

Issuance of signal number 3 or above in a seaport is therefore considered as ‘potentially dangerous’ and signifies highly rough sea conditions. Following the issuance of such warnings, fishers along the coastal region had to come back to the shore frequently during the monsoon of 2007 by frequently abandoning their ‘fishing trips’. Throughout the year of 2007, there had been twenty two such warnings (signal # 3 or above). During the peak fishing season (between June/July and November), there were ten brief periods due to signals above the number 3, where sea-going fishers either made their fishing trips short or remained along the shore to safeguard their potential investment.

While the fisher chose not to risk lives and refrained from fishing trips, they had to accept loss of income potential. The unfinished trips caused a significant loss of income, especially in the peak fishing period.

Support towards small-scale fishers from the Government of Bangladesh is yet to reach a desirable level.

A large part of the inland small-scale fishers catch fish from the open water bodies. But some of the recent policies are supporting mainly large-scale fishers and wealthy individuals with strong political ties. Water bodies are being leased to the influential rather than the fishing communities.

In Bangladesh, there is almost no effective platform for fishing communities to raise their voices: Some NGOs are working with fishers but the coverage, frequencies and effectiveness, especially regarding their rights is pretty weak.
3. Objectives for Bangladesh SSF consultation
Taking the above situation into account; the key objectives of the Bangladesh consultation were as follows:

(i) dissemination of the zero draft IGSSF, collect opinions from all levels of fishers on a sample basis and from all levels of stakeholders;

(ii) try as best possible to gather all government agencies, NGOs and private sectors who are working with small-scale fisheries;

(iii) try to develop a coordination among the group who are working with small-scale fishing communities;

(iv) interaction with national level policy makers on IGSSF and advocate for the improvement of the lives and livelihoods of small-scale fisher of Bangladesh and;

(v) prepare the recommendations as the contribution from the small-scale fisheries sector of Bangladesh to the development of the IGSSF and also for future recommendations on how to create a greater network and advocate for sustainable small-scale fisheries in Bangladesh.

4. Methodologies and processes
To realize these objectives, ensure maximum participation, effective participation of fisher and related desired stakeholders COAST organized the national consultation process in a different way than explained in the guidance document developed by the civil society co-ordination group. To ensure participation from all possible regions COAST selected five sample fishing communities representing 1 from the coastal area, 3 from the riverine area (1 from the sweet water area, 1 from the mixed water area and 1 from the saline water area) and 1 from the haor (large water body) area. In each area 2 Focus Group Discussions (FGD) were arranged with the participation of at least 15 small scale fishers in each. One regional level workshop in each area was also arranged with the findings of the FGDs to validate the findings and for getting more assessment. Completing the regional level FGDs and workshops, a national level workshop was organized in Dhaka with representatives from all the five regions. The regions were Bhola, Cox’s Bazar, Khulna, Bogra and Sunamganj.

In preparation for the consultation process, a two days orientation program for the identified resource persons was held. 25 participants in total, 5 from each of the five regions participated in the program.
Among them 3 from each region were from small-scale fishing community leaders and 2 were NGO officials, who’s role would be to lead the FGDs and district level workshops.

4.1 Total participants
In the total process, the number of participants was 500. 300 were fishers, 17 government officials, 19 political leaders, 35 journalists, 26 NGO workers, 40 businessmen, 34 academicians and 29 from other relevant professions participated.

4.2 Implementation schedule July to November 2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SL no</th>
<th>Activities</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>Sept</th>
<th>Oct obe r</th>
<th>Nov emb er</th>
<th>Dec em ber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Translation of zero draft IGSSF and preparation of summary document</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advertisement in newspaper on the consultation process and to invite participants</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Five sample areas selected for focus group (FGD) discussions on IGSSF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Selection and orientation of partner NGO /CSO and fisherman group leaders who will organize FGD and other consultation activities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Selection of five sample fishermen communities representing coastal area, riverine areas (sweet water, mixed water and saline water) and <strong>haor</strong> area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Finalization or revision of course of action in view of experiences from above process, specific time table especially of FGD and national consultations.</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Inviting 10 FGDs at grass root level (2 FGDs in each 5 different areas), 1 workshop in each area on the findings of the FGDs</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Conducting national conference / consultation on summing up grass root consultation and presentation to the national level policy makers,</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Preparation of compilation and a final document on the whole process and findings in view of the objectives</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Contingency time for completion of the report as mentioned above.</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3 Map of the Program Area
The working area: Bhola, Cox’s Bazar, Sunamganj, Rangpur and Bagherhat (Khulna)

4.4 Translation of related documents:
The Zero Draft of IGSSF, the CSO documents and some other documents were translated in Bangla, the local language. These had been provided to the field resource persons and key stakeholders for their better
understanding. These Bangla copies had helped the resource persons and stakeholders to understand the IGSSF, the process, CSO initiatives and about the fisheries sector of Bangladesh. The language of the translation was Bangla and suitable for the newly literate people. As most of our fishers are not that educated, and they were also the targeted reader groups, it was made in a suitable literature.

4.5 Orientation for the Field Resource Persons:
COAST has organized the field level FGDs and district level workshops with the partnership of local level NGOs. Partners were Assistance for Slum Dwellers (ASD), Udayan Bangladesh and Pass Kurigram. These partner organizations have selected field resource persons who later have lead the field level processes. To build capacities of these resource persons an orientation program was organized in Dhaka. That two days’

residenti
Bangladesh (CBCB), Asad avenue, Dhaka. 25 participants from five regions participated in the program. There were 5 from each region, where 3 from each region were small-scale fisher community leaders and 2 were NGO officials who would lead the FGDs and district level workshops.

The key objectives of the orientation program were to orient the field resource persons about the IGSSF, to provide training on conducting FGD and the regional level workshop, to provide skill on preparing reports. The main focus was on the method and process of collecting ideas and recommendations from the grass roots stakeholders on the small-scale fisheries of Bangladesh and on the IGSSF.

The key discussions were on the IGSSF, idea about the national consultation process on IGSSF in Bangladesh, objective and methodologies of the FGDs and district level workshops, recent scenario of Bangladesh fisheries- challenges and opportunities, some laws on fisheries in Bangladesh.
The main methodologies of the program were presentation, open discussion, question and answers, group
discussion and presentation. There were demonstrations and drills on FGD facilitation and reporting. An
action plan on FGD and district workshops was drawn.

The outcome of the program was the dissemination of the idea of the IGSSF among the resource persons
and the strengthening capacity of them in collecting recommendations on that. The role of these resource
persons was important in the consultation process. They have conducted all the FGDs and the regional
workshops and prepare the reports. They have also played an effective role in ensuring the participation
of the fishers in field, regional and the national level programs.

4.6 The Regional FGDs:
One of the key objectives of the process was to
ensure the participation of the rural level fishers
and their community members. To do that,
COAST organized FGDs in rural level. In each
of the selected five regions there were two
FGDs. One of them was with fisher and another
one was with the fisher community members,
specially with female members. The minimum
number of participants from fishers was 15. The
FGDs with fisher were taken place in the fish
landing centers and the second was at the village
level. All the 15 participants participated in each FGD have been provided honorarium to compensate,
since they gave their time to FGD rather than their fishing.

The outcomes of those FGDs were as follows:

- The fishers have been able to get an idea about the IGSSF
- National laws regarding fisheries have also been discussed
- Local challenges and potentials have been identified.

4.7 District level workshop:
To validate the field level findings and to share the knowledge in the regional level there were five
regional level workshops, one in each region. Total participants in each of the workshop was 60, they
were from various professions including 20 fisher community members. Other key participants were
policy makers, political leaders, government officials, fish businessmen, journalists, academician,
researchers etc. There were Members of Parliament in two Regional Workshops, one in Shatkhora and another one in Sunamganj workshops. Key methodologies of the regional workshops were presentation of the findings of the FGDs, open discussion on the findings, group work to identify the regional challenges and potentials, group work on recommendation for the sustainable small-scale fisheries and discussion on the IGSSF

**The outcomes** of the regional level workshops were as follows:

- Understanding about the regional scenario of the fisheries sector
- Linkage among the fishers, policy makers, government
- Identification of the gaps among the laws, policies and the implementation situation
- Common understanding on the IGSSF
- Regional recommendations.

**4.8 National Workshop:**

To validate the regional findings and to share the regional experiences there was a national workshop. The key participants were 50 fisher community members, 10 from each of the five regions. There were also government officials, specialist, academician, businessmen. It was held on 17th October in Dhaka, the capital city of Bangladesh. It was organized on just the day before the national seminar. Key methodologies of the workshop were as follows:

- Presentation of the findings and recommendations collected from the field and the regional level.
- Discussion on the findings and recommendations
- Group work and presentation on the national challenges and potentials. Participants worked in five groups.

- Discussion on the IGSSF, national laws and policies

- Recommendations.

The major outcomes of the national workshop are the identification of the national challenges and potentials of the fisheries sector, recommendations and the statement.

The findings and recommendations stated in the later part of the report have been finalized from this workshop.

4.8.1 Key Findings, Recommendations

A. The Small-scale Fisheries
Throughout the process, one intention was to identify who are small-scale fishers and what is small-scale fisheries. According to the suggestions from the participants, small-scale fishers are people ensuring their livelihoods by capturing fish from the river and the sea. Other characteristics of small-scale fishers, that they are marginalized, fishing with small nets or boats, cannot venture to deep seas, be always near the shore, rely mainly on the open water bodies, are involved in making nets or boats on a small-scale, culture fish with an investment of not more than BDT 40000 ($500) and are involved with fish processing with an investment of not more than BDT 40000.

B. Issue of legal recognition
The major problem identified by the participants was the lack of legal recognition of small-scale fishers and fish workers in the policies and laws regarding the fisheries sector of the country. It is applicable for both the inland and marine fisheries. In all the Bangladeshi policies and laws regarding fisheries, small-scale fisheries, fisher, fish workers or so is not mentioned. There is yet to be implemented mechanism to identify who are actual small-scale fishers. Since there is no clear identification, some quarters are grabbing benefits from the service providers in the name of the fisher communities. For example- there are some government loans for the fishers, these loans are being provided to the fisher cooperatives, which are in fact occupied by influential, there are also some fish businessmen. These influential are getting loans in the name of marginalized fishers. There are some other facilities for fishers but these are being grabbed by others since there are no identification or registration systems. That is why one of the key recommendations which came out of the process was to provide identity cards for small-scale fishers. There was strong support from the participants to let the fisher community members identify who belongs to this. There was also a recommendation to ensure registration of all fishing vessels to ensure the track of how many people go fishing and also to ensure effective distribution of financial supports for the fishing
communities in terms of boat making and repairing.

C. Social Safety nets
Small-scale fisher community members are the most vulnerable in Bangladesh. Unfortunately there is no special quota for them in any of the social safety net programs. Special quotas in these social safety net programs, like the special 100 days employment program for the poor and jobless. Food for Work was also demanded. In some inland and marine areas of Bangladesh during the closed season fishers get a nominal ration support which is not adequate compensation for the loss of income and food from fishing. Therefore the participants demanded that alternative livelihoods or income generating options are made available to them, financial support should also be given when the government halts fishing for a period. Employment training for the female members on fish culture and poultry rearing was recommended. Elderly fisher community members should get old age allowances.

D. Access to the open water bodies and protection of resources
Free and fair access to open water bodies and appropriate launching and landing sites by the sea is becoming more difficult for the marginalized fishers. Access rights to open water bodies are being given exclusively to politically influential individuals through lease contracts issued by the government. Access to these leased bodies is difficult and expensive for the general fisher. Rivers and other open water bodies are becoming dry due to climate change, salinity intrusion is increasing, numbers of species are also and mangroves are being destroyed. The recommendations from the participants are to cancel the leasing system, so that access to open water bodies is free for fishers. The open water bodies are now controlled by the Ministry of Land, it is demanded that these bodies be governed and controlled by the Ministry of Fisheries. There were also concerns about the protection of the existing resources. There are demands for illegal small nets to be banned, pressuring manufacturers to not produce them. Among recommendations were for special initiatives for dredging of rivers and canals, extension of modern fishing technologies and protection of mangroves.

E. Access to credit
Fisher communities are seriously suffering from the scarcity of credit services, access to existing credit services is difficult for them. It is a reality for both the inland and marine fishers. That is why some middlemen are oppressing the poor communities by offering credit with very high interest rates. There is no specific government organization that supports credit access to fishers. The fish labourers are not getting proper wages since there is no minimum wage set by the government. So, there are recommendations to provide interest free loans to small-scale fishers, through a Bank of Fishers similar to the existing the Bangladesh Krishi Bank (Bangladesh Agricultural Bank). Government authorities should implement group based savings and credit programs, in which NGOs can play a vital role in setting up.
Setting minimum wages for the fisheries sector was also recommended. Fishers of Bangladesh hardly have any alternative livelihood options, training in this regard is recommended to build their capacity to adapt in any situation.

F. Health Services
Inadequate or lack of health services for fishers has been stated as one of the severe problems. The participants demanded community clinics and medicine supplies in the fisher communities; mobile health centers on the rivers and at sea, so that fishermen can get emergency treatment and free emergency medical kits on board the fishing boats. Fishers should get health and life insurance, a necessity for every fisher and the government should arrange this insurance free of cost.

G. Education
In order to educate the community children the participants recommended that primary schools be built in the embankment areas, education materials for the fishers’ children be given free of cost, special scholarship made available for them in order to eliminate child labour from the community.

H. Market access
Due to the large problem of small-scale fishers having to rely on middlemen and money lenders in order to sell their fish, the recommendations to provide easy access to credit for small-scale fisher community members would reduce their dependence of them in order to gain market access. This can be done by improving roads and other communication systems. Ensure better connecting roads among the fisher community areas and the upazila (sub district) and district areas, so that they can transport their fish as soon as possible. Ice and cold storage should be made available at fish landing sites, so that fishers can be able to preserve their catches if needed. Government should purchase fish from the fishers and set a price floor.

I. Safety while fishing
Safety while fishing is one of the crucial issues for Bangladeshi small-scale fishers, since the legal legislation is not followed strongly. Boats used specially for fishing in the deep sea are often seriously lacking of adequate safety provisions. Observing these situations the recommendations are to ensure adequate life jackets in all fishing boats, establish modern and effective weather forecasting systems in important places, ensure that all fishing boats are equipped with radio communication. To save small-scale fishing community members from disasters, such as cyclones, shelter are needed and there should be emergency speed boats to rescue fishers in any emergency situation.

5. National Seminar:
A National Seminar was held on 18th October in Dhaka. The main objective of the seminar was to share the experiences with the policy makers and government officials and to sensitize them towards the sustainable small-scale fisheries of Bangladesh. Besides the 50 participants from five regions, there was Member of Parliament, high government officials, researchers, journalists, academicians and activists. The Member of Parliament was also a member of the Standing Committee at the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock and was present as the Chief Guest. The Parliamentary Standing Committees are the highest policy makers and watchdogs of their sector in Bangladesh. The special guest was the Assistant Director (open water bodies) of the Directorate of Fisheries; he is the chief government officer who looks after the open water bodies of Bangladesh, which are the main resources for the inland fishers of Bangladesh. There were pioneer researchers and activists. The participation of journalists was inspiring; about 20 journalists working for various national print and electronic Medias were present to cover the program. The media coverage was also huge. Key achievements of the seminar can be mentioned as follows:

- The Chief Guest, one the highest ranked policy makers, has given his commitment to ensure identity cards for the fishers, which was one of the key demands. He has also assured that, initiatives will be taken to make the ID cards project successful and to ensure participation of the fisher community members.

- The chief guest has given commitment to cancel the leasing systems of the open water bodies.

- There was commitment form him to work within his government to introduce special quota for the fishers in the social safety net programs.

- The special guest, the high government official, has given commitment to take care of the fishers in regards of make free access to the open water bodies.

- A national fisher forum was formed, as there is no such community based national platform.

### Annex One: List of Field Resource Persons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SL</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Mobile Phone Number</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Md. Kamrul Islam</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Sunamganj</td>
<td>01727497643</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Md. Shofiu Alom</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Sunamganj</td>
<td>01721226760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NATIONAL CONSULTATION WORKSHOP FOR SMALL SCALE FISHERS IN MYANMAR

Development of Voluntary Guidelines Towards Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries:

12-14 October, 2012
Yangon, Myanmar
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Background</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objectives of the Workshop</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participants of the Workshop</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Design and Methodology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day-1</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening and Welcome Remark</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Scale Fisher in Myanmar</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seasonal Livelihood Analysis of Fishers in Myanmar</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plenary Session</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day-2</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing license and Fishing Rights</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market Chain in Fishery</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues and Challenges</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Discussion</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day-3</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening and Welcome Remark</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening speech by Director of DOF</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Role of DOF on Myanmar's Fishery</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Role of Myanmar Fishery Federation</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation of Fishery Livelihood by Representatives from Three regions</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact of existing Fishery Law on Livelihood of Fisher Folks</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation on Tender Process Analysis</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaping Good Governance in Fishery Sector</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackGround of VG-SSF</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Discussion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommendations of the Workshop</strong></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annex1: Participant of the Workshop</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annex 2: Workshop Program</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLO</td>
<td>Better Life Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COFI</td>
<td>Committee on Fisheries of the Food and Agricultural Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSO</td>
<td>Civil Society Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOF</td>
<td>Department of Fishery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGG</td>
<td>Ever Green Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAO</td>
<td>Food and Agricultural Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSWG</td>
<td>Food Security Working Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICSF</td>
<td>International Collective in Support of Fish Workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Least Developed Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFF</td>
<td>Myanmar Fishery Federation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Myanmar Egress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAG</td>
<td>Network Activities Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLD</td>
<td>National League for Democracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDF</td>
<td>National Democratic Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGO</td>
<td>Non-governmental Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCA</td>
<td>Rakhine Coastal Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNDP</td>
<td>Rakhine National Development Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSF</td>
<td>Small-Scale fisheries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN</td>
<td>United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USDP</td>
<td>Union Solidarity and Development Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VG-SSF</td>
<td>Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-Scale Fisheries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACKGROUND

Myanmar is designated one of the world’s Least Developed Countries (LDCs) and is ranked 138 out of 177 countries on the UN’s Human Development Index (2009). Myanmar has a total population of about 60 million and 90 per cent of people spend less than $300 per year. In rural areas, where 75 per cent of the populations live; a notable proportion of coastal and riparian communities are directly involved in fisheries.

In Myanmar, the fishery sector follows as the most important production sector after the agricultural sector. Fishers who make their living along the river Ayeyarwaddy and its Delta region, and the coastal area stretched from up in the Rakhine State down to the Tanintharyi region, always take a significant role in supporting the country’s food security and the production for the fishery export. Despite this important role in food supply and production chain, the livelihoods of small-scale fishers are undermined by exploitative and unfair fishing rights, inaccessibility to credit, markets and market information, and the lack of social safety measures and support. Natural Disasters such as Cyclone Nargis and Giri had the dual effect of badly affecting coastal spawning grounds and constraining small fishers’ capital base and loss of productive assets. The pressure to manage the resulting accumulation of debt has further exacerbated the weak position of small fishers relative to those who exercise primary legal rights over fishing. These act to trap poor and vulnerable fisherfolk in a cycle of debt, dissociate them from control over their livelihoods and add unnecessary inefficiencies, constraining associated opportunities for value addition and undermining sustainable management of fishing grounds. As a result, the economic and social well-being of small-scale fishing communities is being in precarious and miserable conditions.

Since there is a need to harness the various efforts of relevant stakeholders for solving problems currently faced by small-scale fishing communities across states and regions of Myanmar, this workshop for promoting rights and livelihood of small-scale fishers is collectively organized by Network Activities Group (NAG), Myanmar Fisheries Federation (MFF) and the International Collective in Support for Small Fish-workers (ICSF).

OBJECTIVES OF THE WORKSHOP

The overall objective of the proposed action is to promote the good governance process in Fishery Sectors of Myanmar in line with the global guideline for small scale fishers. Accordingly, following specific objectives expected to be achieved through proposed national level workshop:

1. To define small-scale fishing and fishers in the context of Myanmar;
2. To identify problems and needs of these small-scale fishers and fishing communities;
3. To provide information on internationally recognized rights of small-scale fishers and efforts of promoting their rights and livelihoods in order to be supportive for promoting rights and livelihoods of small-scale fishers of Myanmar;
4. To develop policy recommendations, derived from fisher folks’ direct experiences, towards emergence of sustainable fishery sector which, at the same time, guarantee the better livelihood conditions for small-scale fishing communities in Myanmar;
To be supportive for the development of International Guidelines for Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries which has been prepared by FAO in support of CSO Co-coordinating Committee¹

**PARTICIPANTS OF THE WORKSHOP**

The National Consultation Workshop was jointly organized by Network Activities Group (NAG), Myanmar Fisheries Federation (MFF), and ICSF in Yangon. It brought together around 35 fisher folks including 5 women participants and their organizations from the three coastal state and regions of Myanmar; Rakhine State, Tanintharyi Region and Delta Region. Fisher representatives were both from Marine and Inland Fishery (near shore and brackish water Fishery). Local FAO program chief and a few other NGOs like Oxfam, Myanmar Egress, BLO, EGG, FSWG and RCA participated in the all three days. On the final day there were members who represented the state and national departments of fisheries and other concerned people from Yangon as well as about 10 parliamentarians from different political parties: USDP, NLD (Main opposition Party), RNDP (Rakhine ethnic party) and NDF.

**WORKSHOP DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY**

The first two days of the workshop (12th and 13th October) was designed to be as participatory learning sessions through which small-fishers from Ayeyarwaddy, Rakhine and Tanintharyi, and the host organizations facilitated intensive discussions over issues and challenges, and ways forward. On the last day (14th October) of the workshop, the key findings was presented by representatives of small-fishers, and CSO representatives to the representatives of Regional and State Governments, regional and state-level officials of Department of Fishery (DOF), the elected members of national, regional and state parliaments (Hlut-taw). Panel discussion was carried out with the representatives from the DOF, MFF, MPs from regional parliaments and representatives of Non-state actors.

**DAY-1**

---

**OPENING AND WELCOME REMARK**

The National Consultation Workshop was opened with the welcome remark of Ms. Myat The Thitsar, Director of the Network Activities Group, and she highlighted the significant contribution of the small scale fishery sector to the Economy of Myanmar; nevertheless, the small scale fishers (SSF) were suffering from the inaccessibility of fishing rights, fishery resource depletion and other natural disaster. Thus, the National Consultation Workshop was organized for addressing problems, issues and challenges of SSF livelihood and then she informed the participants that the workshop was about identifying the definition of the Small Scale fishers in Myanmar Context and giving inputs for the development of FAO Voluntary Guideline for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries. She reiterated that Small-Scale fisheries contribute significantly to fisheries in the country. Then, the National Consultation Workshop was followed by the self-introduction of the participants.

---

¹ The CSO co-ordination committee was set up with the purpose of engaging with the FAO process for developing guidelines on small-scale fisheries. It comprises representatives of the World Forum of Fisher Peoples (WFPP), the World Forum of Fish Harvesters and Fisheworkers (WFF), the International Collective in Support of Fish-workers
researchers etc. There were Members of Parliament in two Regional Workshops, one in Shatkhira and another one in Sunamganj workshops. Key methodologies of the regional workshops were presentation of the findings of the FGDs, open discussion on the findings, group work to identify the regional challenges and potentials, group work on recommendation for the sustainable small-scale fisheries and discussion on the IGSSF

**The outcomes** of the regional level workshops were as follows:

- Understanding about the regional scenario of the fisheries sector
- Linkage among the fishers, policy makers, government
- Identification of the gaps among the laws, policies and the implementation situation
- Common understanding on the IGSSF
- Regional recommendations.

**4.8 National Workshop:**
To validate the regional findings and to share the regional experiences there was a national workshop. The key participants were 50 fisher community members, 10 from each of the five regions. There were also government officials, specialist, academician, businessmen. It was held on 17th October in Dhaka, the capital city of Bangladesh. It was organized on just the day before the national seminar. Key methodologies of the workshop were as follows:

- Presentation of the findings and recommendations collected from the field and the regional level.
- Discussion on the findings and recommendations
The main methodologies of the program were presentation, open discussion, question and answers, group discussion and presentation. There were demonstrations and drills on FGD facilitation and reporting. An action plan on FGD and district workshops was drawn.

The outcome of the program was the dissemination of the idea of the IGSSF among the resource persons and the strengthening capacity of them in collecting recommendations on that. The role of these resource persons was important in the consultation process. They have conducted all the FGDs and the regional workshops and prepare the reports. They have also played an effective role in ensuring the participation of the fishers in field, regional and the national level programs.

4.6 The Regional FGDs:
One of the key objectives of the process was to ensure the participation of the rural level fishers and their community members. To do that, COAST organized FGDs in rural level. In each of the selected five regions there were two FGDs. One of them was with fisher and another one was with the fisher community members, specially with female members. The minimum number of participants from fishers was 15. The FGDs with fisher were taken place in the fish landing centers and the second was at the village level. All the 15 participants participated in each FGD and been provided nonorarium to compensate, since they gave their time to FGD rather than their fishing.

The outcomes of those FGDs were as follows:

- The fishers have been able to get an idea about the IGSSF
- National laws regarding fisheries have also been discussed
- Local challenges and potentials have been identified.

4.7 District level workshop:
To validate the field level findings and to share the knowledge in the regional level there were five regional level workshops, one in each region. Total participants in each of the workshop was 60, they were from various professions including 20 fisher community members. Other key participants were policy makers, political leaders, government officials, fish businessmen, journalists, academician,
understanding. These Bangla copies had helped the resource persons and stakeholders to understand the IGSSF, the process, CSO initiatives and about the fisheries sector of Bangladesh. The language of the translation was Bangla and suitable for the newly literate people. As most of our fishers are not that educated, and they were also the targeted reader groups, it was made in a suitable literature.

4.5 Orientation for the Field Resource Persons:
COAST has organized the field level FGDs and district level workshops with the partnership of local level NGOs. Partners were Assistance for Slum Dwellers (ASD), Udayan Bangladesh and Pass Kurigram. These partner organizations have selected field resource persons who later have lead the field level processes. To build capacities of these resource persons an orientation program was organized in Dhaka. That two days’

residenti Bangladesh (CBCB), Asad avenue, Dhaka. 25 participants from five regions participated in the program. There were 5 from each region, where 3 from each region were small-scale fisher community leaders and 2 were NGO officials who would lead the FGDs and district level workshops.

The key objectives of the orientation program were to orient the field resource persons about the IGSSF, to provide training on conducting FGD and the regional level workshop, to provide skill on preparing reports. The main focus was on the method and process of collecting ideas and recommendations from the grass roots stakeholders on the small-scale fisheries of Bangladesh and on the IGSSF.

The key discussions were on the IGSSF, idea about the national consultation process on IGSSF in Bangladesh, objective and methodologies of the FGDs and district level workshops, recent scenario of Bangladesh fisheries- challenges and opportunities, some laws on fisheries in Bangladesh.
DAY-2

The workshop agenda was started with the summarized presentation of the day-1 discussion and reflected the key discussion points. Then, the workshop was continued to the discussion on Fishing right and Fishing license issues in Myanmar.

FISHING LICENSE AND FISHING RIGHTS

The section was conducted in group discussion and presented the discussion points to the large audience. In all regions, small scale fishers are not directly access by the small scale fishers and could only access through the long transaction of business men, medium men and big/medium fishers. The property rights of the fishery arena are fetched only by the huge capital of the middlemen because of the distribution through competitive auction. Then the right is conveyed to real fishers in the arena beginning with the big fishers who have close working relations or blood relations with the middle men. Then the right is passed unto the medium and small fishers directly through the middlemen or through the big fishers. Along the long transaction, fishing license price increase 10 to 15 times than the original price.

FIGURE 4: TRANSACTION LINE FOR FISHING RIGHT
MARKET CHAIN IN FISHERY

The group discussion and presentation of the fisher representatives make more understanding on the fishery market chain. For the selling of fish products, the market chain is strict as along the chain of fishing license/ fishing right. The fishes caught by small fishers flows back to the medium and big fishers and the collected or caught fishes by big and medium fishers flows back to middlemen who collect fishes in terms of collecting repayment for credit they paid to the big and medium fishers as the former repurchased the fishing rights from the later on credit. So, the value chain of fishery commenced with the middlemen and ended with them before the products reached to the hands of consumers and the exporters.

FIGURE 5: MARKET CHAIN MAP

ISSUES AND CHALLENGES

Key issues effecting on the livelihood of the small scale fishers and challenging factors influencing the long term development of the fishers are focused on the group discussion. The following lists are the key issues and challenges came out from the group discussion of fisher representatives from Ayeyarwaddy, Rakhine and Tanintharyi;

- Inaccessibility of information for tender license process
- Lack of capital for accessing the Fishing rights through auction
- Limited access to financial institution
Poor knowledge on fishery law, rules and regulations
Limited access to market information
Lack of Transparency for the application process of the Fish Collecting Right
lack of competitive market in Fishery
Government focus on getting more Revenue from Fishery and the communal fishing ground became Tender Lot
Illegal fishing practices, fishing gears and resource depletion
Weak in Law enforcement and corruption
Intruding of deep sea vessels to the territorial water and it destroy the fishing gears of small scale fishers as well as destroy the resources
Insecure livelihood and Lack of legal protection for the small scale fishers

---------------------------

PANEL DISCUSSION

Panel Discussion was started with the comments on existing fishery law by fisher representatives from Delta and followed by the discussion of representatives from Rakhine and Tanintharyi. Then, Ms. Nalini from ICSF shared her experience of Fish-workers movement in India, and she highlighted the government recognition to the fish workers and budget allocation for the social welfare of the fish-workers. Then, the parliamentarian, fisher representatives, representatives from MFF and DOF discussed on the way to solve the issues and challenges that the small scale fishers are facing. The following are key discussion points during the panel discussion;

- Small Scale Fishers are not recognized by the government and lack of legal protection, thus, the government should support for the legal registration and legal status of the small scale fishers.
- Lack of information and data base regarding to the fishing communities; data collection through the National Census
- Existing fishery law, rules and regulations are not represent for the small scale fishers and favoring the business owners and so pro-poor fishing policy should be enacted in transparent policy consultation process with primary stakeholders
- The existing Fishery Law is only focused on Fishery resource management and collection of government revenue, thus, the separate protection law for the small scale fisher livelihood should be enacted
- Tender license system make worsen to the livelihood of Small Scale fishers, therefore, the system and tender lots should be canceled and create the open fishing ground for the small scale fishers.
- Limited strength and capacity of government department make weaken the law enforcement; and the Department of Fishery should provide
  □ clear regulatory mechanism of mesh sizes;
  □ closely monitor the mesh sizes and observance of the closed season;
  □ should provide a better surveillance of the deep sea vessels as they intrude in the territorial waters;
  □ declare the areas of the closed and protected areas;
  □ engage with the fishing community and provide better information
DAY-3

On the third day there was a larger group present with members of the fisheries departments from all the three regions and the national level who first gave their inputs and then there were presentations from selected participants of the former days.

OPENING AND WELCOME REMARK

The 3rd day of the workshop was opened with the welcome remark of Mr. Bobby, Chief Executive Officer of Network Activities Group (NAG). He welcomed the participants to the workshop and acknowledged the presence of Department of Fishery, Myanmar Fishery Federation, parliamentarian, International NGOs and Local CSOs. He talked about NAG and indicated that NAG has started relief and recovery efforts in 2008, Later, NAG committed to the sustainable development efforts. In fostering the visions of sustainable development, NAG focuses on the Governance Approach, intending to necessary changes of various stakeholders and existing practices towards good governance which is essential and core for the sustainable development and win-win solutions for all stakeholders. Since that time, NAG started the Improving Fishery Governance System Project in Delta region and has engaged stakeholders of all levels in Fishery arena, trying to promote interaction, good relations, and eventually coordination and collaboration among them. Now, the National Consultation Workshop is jointly organized by NAG, MFF and ICSF with the purpose of promoting rights of Small scale Fishers and contributing for developing VG-SSF.
He noted that the development of VG-SSF and holding the National Consultation Workshop was in line with the goal of the organization, besides that it was interestingly the time of decentralization in Myanmar. Thus, NAG is happy to organize the workshop together with MFF and ICSF, and hope the results of the workshop could contribute to the new policy making process of Fishery regarding to the 2008 constitution.

OPENING SPEECH BY DIRECTOR OF DOF

Dr. Nyunt Wai, Head of the Tanintharyi region DOF, give the opening remark for the National Consultation Workshop. He said that newly formed regional parliament was working actively and the new fishery Law was in the process for representing the need of small scale fishers. He noted the important of environmental conservation and resource management and suggest the fishing communities for the avoiding the illegal fishing practices.

THE ROLE OF DOF ON MYANMAR’S FISHERY

U Myo Aung from Department of Fishery explained the overview on existing national fishery laws and the function of DOF; there are 5 sub-departments under the DOF and they are working for the identification of Fishing grounds, close season and close areas, providing of regulation on fishery industry and promoting responsible fishery practices. He highlighted that the collaboration of NGOs and Local CSOs and it would be very supportive for the effectiveness of DOF’s Functions and would also be shaped the development of fishing communities in Long term.
U Han Tun, Vice-President of MFF, explained about the role of MFF in Fishery Industry; MFF was working with her 7 sister organizations such as Shrimp Association, Crab Association, Eel association, etc. Since 2009, MFF accepted the individual membership of SSF through the facilitation of NAG.

He said that the Fishery resource in Myanmar was declining about 2/3 compare to the previous 20 years, thus, regulatory works and monitoring was very important for the Fishery Industry. However, it was very weak in monitoring and Fishing communities was also very weak for respecting the rules and regulations, i.e., concerning with close season and close areas.

Then, he continued his comments on Inland Fishery and small scale fishers; previous government identified the tender license system and changed a lot of communal fishing grounds as tender lot. He cited that the previous government only focused on the revenue of fishery and less consideration for small scale fisher. He suggested that the new government should consider for the survival and development of small scale fishers, and he suggested for cancelation of tender license system.
In this section, the representatives from Rakhine, Tanintharyi and Ayeyarwaddy presented the results of group discussion in previous 2 days. They presented about their livelihood conditions, fishing rights and also presented about issues and challenges of small scale fishers’ livelihood. The following are the points they presented:

- The definition of Fisher should cover capture fishery fisher, fish-worker, processor, aquaculture farmer and other related business along the fish value chain
- Small scale fishers means the fishers who use the small scale fishing gear such as drift net, fence net and long line; who invest the capital less than 2000 USD; who use 2 labors in maximum
- SSF livelihood is influenced by the fishing license, and inaccessibility of tender license information and limited capital make them away from direct access to Fishing right; SSF access the fishing right through long transaction about 5-7 layers and they pay 10-15 times more than the original price
- Fishery value chain is the bounded chain and it is also link with the fishing rights; lack of transparency in fishery market information and SSF are suffering the manipulation of market players by the price, size and weight
- SSF are the poorest of the poor in the communities and they access the limited education, and it make them poor in knowledge of fishery law, rules and regulations
- Livelihood hardship and high price of tender license lead the fishing communities to over fishing by using illegal fishing practices and lead to resource depletion
- Weak in Law enforcement and corruption cause the resource depletion in fishery
- Weak in surveillance of the deep sea vessels as they intrude in the territorial water and destroy the fishing gears of small scale fishers as well as destroy the resources
- Government only focus on revenue and lack of consideration for supporting the secure livelihood of SSF and lack of legal protection for the small scale fishers
IMPACT OF EXISTING FISHERY LAW ON LIVELIHOOD OF FISHER FOLKS

U Ohn Kwal and U Kyin Toe, representatives of the Small Fisher development associations, support the presentation of the Fishers and they discussed about the impact of existing fishery law. The discussion points are as follows;

- Fishery Law was enacted in 1991 and launched in 1992
- Minister had the right to control and reverse all the rules and regulation
- Tender license system started and communal fishing grounds became tender lot
- SSF access the fishing right through long line of transaction
- High price of tender license caused over fishing by illegal practices and led to resource depletion
- SSF suffered the manipulation of business men and corrupted staffs due to unclear statement in the law
- High price of fishing license favoured for the market monopoly
- All the power are in hand of DOF and caused the corruption in all layer
Ms. Myat The Thitsar, Director of Network Activities Group, presented about the tender license process analysis focused on three main period of changes. During the socialist government era, 1970 to 1988, there are simple and only license types of leasable license. At that time, Myanmar Fishery cooperation access the leasable license and conducted fishing for 5 months a years and other season were open for the communities. Besides, leasable license areas cover only 25% of the Inland fishing ground, and SSF conducted the fishing in open fishery area with the fishing gear license. In 1991, the new fishery law was enacted and tender license system started in 1992 with the first open-market economic system; authority to provide and sell license was vested only to the hands of regional/ district DOF. Initially, it seemed affective in managing fishing ground but no well-established institutions and caused the growing tender licensing areas and common fishing grounds disappeared quickly. Then, centralized system of controlling over all the fishing licenses created the misuse and abuse in all layer of DOF; both licenses of tender and leasable license were in the hands of business men and groups who have power. For the SSF, the fishing rights were accessed by passing so many layers and the price is 5-15 folds increase than original. High price of tender license lead the fishing communities to over fishing by using illegal fishing practices and lead to resource depletion.

After the 2010 election, new government started and power were decentralized to the regional/ state government; employed the auction/ lucky draw tender selling practices. The regional government started listening the public opinion and started recognized the community-based representational bodies of small fishers. Some areas were granted as common fishing area to those CBOs and some areas were sold to few numbers of CBO. However, the changes were not significant and small-fishers were still far away from freely access to fishing grounds. SSF were still difficult to get access to fishing license directly due to very high price and complicated Process and Procedures. SSF were suffering negative impacts of high license and still struggling in the poverty trap. SSF were still suffering from the distorted role of DOFs by license and tender plot owners. Intense conflicts were occurred due to unclear demarcation and definition of license and tender areas and common fishing area.
She concluded her presentation with the recommendations;

- Needs to listen and count on the voice and suggestions of small-fishers’ representational bodies
- In Law, rules and procedures making
- License only for fishing gears and boats
- No License for Fishing grounds should be practice (practice before 1991)
- Not only Fishery Laws, but also Laws to protect and promote rights and livelihoods of fishers
- Census for fishers and registration for small-scale fishers needed to be ensured in the sense of protection rights and providing social security

SHAPING GOOD GOVERNANCE IN FISHERY SECTOR

Mr. Bobby, Chief Executive Officer of Network Activities Group, discussed for shaping good governance in Fishery Sector. He highlighted the importance of stakeholder engagement and listed the 7 important stakeholders:

- Fisher
- Regional Government
- Department of Fishery
- Myanmar Fishery Federation
Then, he discussed shaping good governance based on three main frames of Social, Economic and Environmental. The following are the key discussion points:

- Fisher cannot stand alone for solving the issues and challenges that they are facing and so representation body of Fishers should be organized;
- Department of Fishery should cooperate with Fisher Association for resource management, promoting responsible fishery, surveillance on illegal fishing practices, and should support for accessing financial market, social protection
- MFF consisted of 7 sister organization, but all of them were only representing the private sector, thus, MFF should recognized the fisher association as sister organization and play the coordination between private sector association and fisher association.
- Policy consultation process with the primary and key stakeholders is the crucial part of shaping good governance in Fishery and so regional government / parliament should lead for the process.

**BACKGROUND OF VG-SSF**

Ms. Nalini from ICSF presented about ICSF and explained about the process and development of VG-SSF. She informed that ICSF was a small international membership network of supporters of small scale fisheries and founded in 1986; ICSF secretariat office was in India. She said ICSF was not a funding agency and so it had no projects and its focus was to advocate for the SSF by trying to give visibility and voice to the fish-workers’ organisations. Then, she gave an introduction on the importance of SSF to overall national fishery sector. In 2008, civil Society workshop of SSF was held prior to the FAO global conference and the workshop made the statement at the conference. In 2011, COFI requested the FAO to embark on an international consultation towards developing guidelines on SSF to Compliment the CCRF. The following are the principles highlight of SSF guideline:

- The indivisibility of fishers rights and human rights
- What is small-scale fisheries
- A ‘Rights and Responsibilities’ approach
- Full and effective participation in all aspects of governance and management of fisheries resources

**PANEL DISCUSSION**

In the plenary session, the following key areas were identified and discussed in order to solve the current issues and challenges of small scale Fishers and shaping the good governance in Fishery Sector;

- Establishing the institutional platform in regional and national level representing the small scale Fishers
o Legal protection for the rights, livelihood and sustainable development of SSF
o Coordination, Cooperation and establishing of network among the stakeholders for solving the current issues, difficulties and challenges of SSF

RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE WORKSHOP

The following are the key recommendation of the National Consultation for solving the current problems of SSF and shaping the good governance in fishery sector;

- SSF should be recognized by the government and should have legal registration
- Data collection regarding to the fishing communities should be led by the National Government
- Tender license system should be canceled in order to solve the current conflicts in fishery sector
- Co-management system should be launched together by fishery groups and DOF to protect the illegal fishing practices
- SSF protection law should be enacted separately for protecting the rights and socio-economic of SSF
- Policy consultation process with the primary and key stakeholders should be conducted for enacting the Fishery Law
- Department of Fishery should provide
  - clear regulatory mechanism of mesh sizes;
  - closely monitor the mesh sizes and observance of the closed season;
  - should provide a better surveillance of the deep sea vessels as they intrude in the territorial waters;
  - declare the areas of the closed and protected areas;
  - engage with the fishing community and provide better information
## ANNEX1: PARTICIPANT OF THE WORKSHOP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Remark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>U Maung Wai Tin</td>
<td>Myae Pon, Rakhine State</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>U Maung Nyi Lwin</td>
<td>Myae Pon, Rakhine State</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>U Hla Win</td>
<td>Myae Pon, Rakhine State</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>09-49676165</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Daw Pu Ma Shae</td>
<td>Myae Pon, Rakhine State</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>949716165</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>U Tin Nyunt</td>
<td>Kyauk Phyu, Rakhine State</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>U Tun Hla</td>
<td>Kyauk Phyu, Rakhine State</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>U Maung Hla/ Hla Shwe</td>
<td>Kyauk Phyu, Rakhine State</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>U Soe Myint Aung</td>
<td>Kyauk Phyu, Rakhine State</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>U Hla Maung Thein</td>
<td>Ya Thayt Taung, Rakhine State</td>
<td>RNDP</td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>09-49780334</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>U Phoe Min</td>
<td>Ya Thayt Taung, Rakhine State</td>
<td>RNDP</td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>09-421737233</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>U Tun Hlaing</td>
<td>Myauk Oo, Rakhine State</td>
<td>RNDP</td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>09-421733855</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>U Tan Chaung</td>
<td>Rkhine</td>
<td>Department of Fishery</td>
<td>Assistant Director</td>
<td>09-8516909</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>U Thein Tun Aye</td>
<td>Sittwe, Rakhine State</td>
<td>Wat Latt Foundation</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>09-4315402</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>U Tat Tun Aung</td>
<td>Pauk Taw, Rakhine State</td>
<td>RNDP</td>
<td>Parliamentrain</td>
<td>09-421711940</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>U Than Hlaing</td>
<td>Taung Kok, Rakhine</td>
<td>RCA (CEC)</td>
<td>09-42172545</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>Party</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Contact</td>
<td>Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U San Kyaw Hla</td>
<td>Sittwe, Rakhine State</td>
<td>RNDP</td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>09-86500816</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>U Khin Maung Kyi</td>
<td>Sittwe, Rakhine State</td>
<td></td>
<td>MP</td>
<td>09-421736511</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>U Nyi Nyi Lwin</td>
<td>Mang Aung, Rakhine</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>09-49668085</td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>U Ba Kan</td>
<td>Mang Aung, Rakhine</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>U Myo Mint Than</td>
<td>Mang Aung, Rakhine</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>U San Min</td>
<td>Ayartaw, Laputta, Delta</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rakhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>U Thin Maung Swe</td>
<td>Kwa Kwa Lay, Laputta, Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Kwa Kwa Lay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>U Dolar Moe Win</td>
<td>Ayartaw, Laputta, Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Ayartaw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>U Moe Thu Aung</td>
<td>Kwa Kwa Lay, Laputta, Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Kwa Kwa Lay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>U San Aung</td>
<td>Pyapon, Delta</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ayartaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>U Hla Myint</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>IFGS Project, Pyapon, Delta</td>
<td>Project Coordinator</td>
<td>Pyapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>U Soe Win</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>Fisher Development Association</td>
<td>Chair Man</td>
<td>Pyapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>U Min Zaw Oo</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>Fisher Development Association</td>
<td>Secretract</td>
<td>Pyapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>U Kyaw Aung</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>Fisher Development Association</td>
<td>General Secretary</td>
<td>Pyapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>U Ye Win</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>Fisher Development Association</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Pyapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>U Nay Linn</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>Fisher Development</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Pyapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Village/Location</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Contact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Daw Kyi Kyi Twin</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>Fisher Development Association</td>
<td>Pyapon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Daw Khin Ohm Yee</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>Fisher Development Association</td>
<td>Pyapon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Daw May Myat Thu</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>Fisher Development Association</td>
<td>Pyapon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>U Khin Toe</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td>Member</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>U Zaw Win</td>
<td>Da Nu Phyu, Delta</td>
<td>Township Officer</td>
<td>09-49750439</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>U Mg Mg Kyaw</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assistant Director, Department of Fishery</td>
<td>042-24258</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>U Thaung Aye</td>
<td>Jalan Kyune, Kawi Thaung, Tananlaryi</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Kawi Thaung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>U Win Thein</td>
<td>Sa Lon, Tananlaryi</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Kawi Thaung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>U Kyaw Htwe</td>
<td>Long Lon, Tananlaryi</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Dawei</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>U Phay Aung</td>
<td>Kyuk Ni Maw, Tananlaryi</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Dawei</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>U Soe Naing</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Myeik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>U Aung Moe Win</td>
<td>Pa Htaw Kyune Su</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Myeik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>U Tin Soe</td>
<td>Myake Kyune Su</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>Myeik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Dr. Nyunt Wai</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deputy Director</td>
<td>09-5155863</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>U Kyant Aung</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td>09-5641335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>U Kyi Win</td>
<td>Maw Kyine-Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Contact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>U Myint Soe</td>
<td>Maw Kyine-Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>U Ohm Kywel</td>
<td>Bogalay (N), Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>U Naing Lin Tun</td>
<td>Bogalay (N), Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>U Tin Aung</td>
<td>Bogalay (N), Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>U Nyunt Thaung</td>
<td>Bogalay (N), Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>U Sein Aye</td>
<td>Kyik Latt, Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>U Tun Hla</td>
<td>Kyik Latt, Delta</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>U Soe Moe Aung</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>BLO Project Manager 09-73252934</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>U Ye Linn</td>
<td>BLO</td>
<td>Project Officer  09-73199574</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>U Mg Mg Lwin</td>
<td>FAO</td>
<td>Project Manager  09-8602348</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>U Nay Zin Latt</td>
<td>Oxfam</td>
<td>Program Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>U Saw Chit That Tun</td>
<td>Oxfam</td>
<td>Program Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>U Aung Myo Oo</td>
<td>FSWG</td>
<td>Policy Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Daw Thein Thein Aung</td>
<td>Oxfam</td>
<td>Livelihoods advisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>U Aung Nay Oo</td>
<td>MDR</td>
<td>Admin &amp; Logistic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>U Yee Myint Aung</td>
<td>MGDN</td>
<td>MGDN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>U Zaw Zaw Han</td>
<td>EGG</td>
<td>Chairman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>U Soe Moe Naing</td>
<td>EGG</td>
<td>Program Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Ms. Nalini Nayak</td>
<td>ICSF</td>
<td>Founding member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Daw Myat The Thit Sar</td>
<td>MDR</td>
<td>Dy CEO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>U Min Han Tun</td>
<td>MDR</td>
<td>Team leader</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Daw Khin Moe San</td>
<td>Myanmar Egress</td>
<td>Chief Executive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Dr. Aye Nu Khaing</td>
<td>Myanmar Egress</td>
<td>Assistant Lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>U Pyo Wai Linn</td>
<td>Venus Journal</td>
<td>Reporter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Daw Htet Htet Moe Myint</td>
<td>Popular Journal</td>
<td>Reporter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Daw Soe Sandar Oo</td>
<td>Myanmar Time Journal</td>
<td>Reporter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>U Than Htay</td>
<td>7 days News</td>
<td>Reporter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Daw Su Mon Zar Ni</td>
<td>MRTV-4 (New)</td>
<td>Reporter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>U Soe Soe</td>
<td>Public Image</td>
<td>Reporter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Daw Kay Thwe</td>
<td>Public Image</td>
<td>Reporter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>U Yee Naing Oo</td>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>Reporter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>U Myo Aung</td>
<td>Department of Fishery</td>
<td>Deputy Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>U Soe Tun</td>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>Chairman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>U Han Tun</td>
<td>MFF</td>
<td>MFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>U Ba Thaw</td>
<td>MFF</td>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>U Nyein Myaing</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fishery Group (Fisher Water)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>U Kyaw Yin</td>
<td>MFF</td>
<td>CEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>U Myint Soe</td>
<td>Kyone Kone</td>
<td>DOF</td>
<td>Township Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>U Nyunt Tin</td>
<td>NSP</td>
<td>Central Executive Committee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>U Min Thein Hla</td>
<td>NSP</td>
<td>Field Central Executive Committee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>U Kyi Myint</td>
<td>N.D.F</td>
<td>C.W.E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Dr. Hla Myat Lay</td>
<td>NLD</td>
<td>Member of Parliament</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>U Kyi Phyo Linn Nga Tha</td>
<td>NLD</td>
<td>NLD member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>U Mg Mg Thein Phay</td>
<td>Rakine</td>
<td>RCA</td>
<td>Chair Man</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>U Kyaw Lwin Oo Thin Gan Kyune</td>
<td>NNDP</td>
<td>CEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Dr. Nyo Nyo Thin Bahan</td>
<td>DPM</td>
<td>DPM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>U Aung Ko Ko</td>
<td>Mingalartaung Nyunt</td>
<td>D.C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>U Kyaw Thu Ya</td>
<td>NDF</td>
<td>CEO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>U Bobby</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Daw Aye Aye Soe</td>
<td>NAG, Office</td>
<td>Head Admin &amp; HR Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>U Andrew</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Daw Thi Thi Win</td>
<td>NAG, Office</td>
<td>Head Finance Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Daw Myo Myo Ma Ma Than</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head Program Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Daw Htar Htar Ei</td>
<td>NAG, Office</td>
<td>Head Program Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>U Yin Nyein</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head Program Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>U Aung Moe Kyaw</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head Technician</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Daw Thin Ohmar Soe</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head Finance Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Daw Ei Shwe Zin</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head Resource Center Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Daw Soe Sandar Win</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head HR Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Daw Khin Khin Saw</td>
<td>NAG, Office</td>
<td>Head Logistic Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>U Thomas</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head M&amp;E Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>U Tot Yin</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head Resource Center Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>U Wai Lin Cho</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head Program Quality Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>U Myo Zaw Aung</td>
<td>NAG, Office</td>
<td>Head M&amp;E Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>U Thant Zin Phyo</td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>Head M&amp;E Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ANNEX 2: WORKSHOP PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Particular</th>
<th>Speaker/ Facilitators</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8:30-9:00</td>
<td>Registration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9:00-9:15</td>
<td>Opening Remarks</td>
<td>MFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>9:15-9:30</td>
<td>Background and Objectives of the Workshop</td>
<td>NAG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>9:30-9:45</td>
<td>ICSF’s Support to the Action</td>
<td>Nalini</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>9:45-10:15</td>
<td>Introduction by participants</td>
<td>All Participants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>10:15-10:45</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10:45-11:45</td>
<td>What is Small Scale Fishers (Group Discussion)</td>
<td>Yin Nyein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>11:45-12:00</td>
<td>Group Presentations on what is small-scale Fishers</td>
<td>Rep; from Rakhine, Tanintharyi and Ayeyarwaddy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>12:00-1:00</td>
<td>Lunch Break</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Presenter/Region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00-1:45</td>
<td>Continue Group Presentations</td>
<td>Rep; from Rakhine, Tanintharyi and Ayeyarwaddy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:45-2:30</td>
<td>Livelihood Analysis</td>
<td>Myat The Thitsar/ Yin Nyein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:30-3:15</td>
<td>Group Presentations on Livelihood Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:15-3:45</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:45-5:00</td>
<td>Plenary Session</td>
<td>All Participants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Day-2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Presenter/Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>Group Discussion on Fishing License and Fishing Right</td>
<td>Yin Nyein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00-10:45</td>
<td>Group Presentation</td>
<td>Rep; from Rakhine, Tanintharyi and Ayeyarwaddy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:45-11:15</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:15-12:00</td>
<td>Group Discussion on Fishery Market Chain</td>
<td>Myat The Thitsar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00-1:00</td>
<td>Lunch Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:00-1:45</td>
<td>Group Presentation</td>
<td>Rep; from Rakhine, Tanintharyi and Ayeyarwaddy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:45-2:45</td>
<td>Group Discussion Problems, Issues and Challenges</td>
<td>Yin Nyein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:45-3:15</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:15-4:00</td>
<td>Group Presentation</td>
<td>Rep; from Rakhine, Tanintharyi and Ayeyarwaddy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:00-5:00</td>
<td>Pannel Discussion</td>
<td>All Participants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8:30-9:00</td>
<td>Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9:00-9:15</td>
<td>Welcome Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>9:15-9:30</td>
<td>Opening Remarks by Regional Ministers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10:00-10:15</td>
<td>The Role of DOF in promoting rights for SSF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10:15-10:30</td>
<td>The Role of MFF in promoting rights for SSF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>10:30-11:00</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>11:00-12:00</td>
<td>Presentation of Fisher Representatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>12:00-1:00</td>
<td>Lunch Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1:00-1:30</td>
<td>The Impact of existing Fishery Law on Fishers' Livelihood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1:30-1:50</td>
<td>Analysis of Tender Process in Ayeyarwaddy Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1:50-2:10</td>
<td>Shaping Good Governance in Fishery Sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2:10-2:30</td>
<td>Background of VG-SSF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2:30-3:00</td>
<td>Tea Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3:00-5:00</td>
<td>Panel Discussion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TANZANIA NATIONAL CONSULTATIVE WORKSHOP REPORT

Development of Voluntary Guidelines Towards Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries:

25th – 26th October, 2012

Mwanza, Tanzania

Organised by

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION (EMEDO)
Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries: Towards FAO Voluntary Guidelines on Small-Scale Fisheries

REPORT

25th – 26th October, 2012

Mwanza, Tanzania

Organized by

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION (EMEDO)
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>iii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Abbreviations</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Background</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mwanza Statement</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1. Preamble</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2. Definition of Small-Scale Fisheries</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3. Resource management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4. Rights to social and economic development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5. Post-harvest activities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6. Climate change and disaster management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7. Capacity enhancement/ building</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1. Objectives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0. The Process</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0 Workshop Sessions</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1. Day one: Opening and key presentations</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.1. Opening</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2. Opening remarks from Chairperson EMEDO Board</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3. Background of VG-4SSF and purpose of the workshop</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4. Presentation about EMEDO</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.5. Institutional arrangement of in support of Small-Scale fisheries in Tanzania</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.6. Sustainability practices/issues in relation to Small-Scale fisheries sector in Tanzania</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.7. Aquaculture: opportunities for Small-Scale fisheries sector in Tanzania</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.8. Challenges from Small-Scale Fisheries</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.9. Plenary Discussions on Presentations</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2. Day one: Group’s Discussions and Plenary</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1. Understanding on Small-Scale fisheries</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.2. Why Small-Scale fisheries need support and assistance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3. Day Two: Group discussions and plenary</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.1. CSO Presentation</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3.2. Fisher’s presentation................................................................. 16

6.0 Presentation of workshop statement ........................................... 18

7.0 Closing .................................................................................. 18

Annexes.................................................................................... vi

I. List of workshop participants....................................................... vi

II. Workshop Program.......................................................................... viii
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMU</td>
<td>Beach Management Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COFI</td>
<td>Committee on Fisheries of the Food and Agricultural Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSO</td>
<td>Civil Society Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMEDO</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Economic Development Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAO</td>
<td>Food and Agricultural Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDP</td>
<td>Gross Domestic Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV/AIDS</td>
<td>Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td>Horse Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICSF</td>
<td>International Collective in Support of Fish Workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC</td>
<td>International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGA</td>
<td>Local Government Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Lake Victoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGO</td>
<td>Non-governmental Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDG</td>
<td>Millennium Development Goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSF</td>
<td>Small-Scale fisheries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMATRA</td>
<td>Surface and Marine Transport Regulatory Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAFIRI</td>
<td>Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIB</td>
<td>Tanzania Investment Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCT</td>
<td>Voluntary Counselling and Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VG-4SSF</td>
<td>Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-Scale Fisheries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFF</td>
<td>World Forum of Fish Harvesters &amp; Fish Workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFFP</td>
<td>World Forum of Fisher Peoples</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Background

The importance of Small-Scale Fisheries (SSF) in terms of landings, employment, incomes, contribution to the National economies and participation of women in the sector cannot be overemphasized. In recognizing this importance, the Committee on Fisheries (COFI) of the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations (FAO) reached a decision to accord SSF a standalone agenda in its 25th Committee on Fisheries (COFI). In addition to this, SSF conference was held in Bangkok Thailand in which participants discussed issues pertaining to securing sustainable SSF. This conference similarly noted that SSF contribution to sustainable development and poverty reduction to attain the Millennium Development Goals (MDG) is yet to be realized. Thus, in its 29th Session, COFI approved the development of a new international instrument on SSF that will secure and sustain these fisheries. The development of this instrument was envisaged to involve consultations at national levels with the aim of identifying good practices in the areas of governance, climate change adaptations and disaster risk management. Such an instrument would take the form of a Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-Scale Fisheries (VG-4SSF).

The World Forum of Fish Harvesters & Fish Workers (WFF), World Forum of Fisher Peoples (WFFP), International Collective in Support of Fish Workers (ICSF) and International Planning Committee for food Sovereignty (IPC) through their national members agreed to work together to enable the civil society engage in the development of the guidelines. They took the initiative to organize and coordinate 2-day national consultation workshops. Through their network membership, (EMEDO), a member of the World Forum of Fish Harvesters & Fish Workers in Tanzania, took the lead and hosted the Tanzanian National Consultations which took place between 25th and 26th, October 2012 in Mwanza, Tanzania. This current document reports on the workshop proceedings and the statement that came out from it.
2. Mwanza Statement

2.1. Preamble

We, 35 participants representing inland fishing communities, fish workers organizations, and non-governmental organizations in the Lakes Victoria and Tanganyika having gathered in Mwanza, United Republic of Tanzania for the National Consultative Workshop on Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries: Towards FAO Voluntary Guidelines on Small-Scale Fisheries, on the 25th and 26th of October 2012 and

Welcoming the decision of the 29th Session of the Committee on Fisheries (COFI) of the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations to develop a set of voluntary guidelines addressing both inland and marine Small-Scale fisheries that would draw on relevant existing instruments, and would complement the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries;

Noting that about 4 million people in Tanzania, almost 10% of the country’s population, are directly and indirectly dependent on fisheries for their livelihoods, and that vast majority of them are dependent on Small-Scale fisheries;

Recognizing that fishing has a long tradition in Tanzania, and that social development issues are common to all fishers from traditional fishing communities;

Further noting that Small-Scale fisheries provide employment, income and nutritional security, especially to the poor;

Drawing attention to the critical role played by women within fisheries and fishing communities and the need for specific focus on supporting and empowering them especially on post harvesting processing and marketing making it important for families’ livelihoods;

Hereby call upon the Government of United Republic of Tanzania through Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development, to address our concerns and to recognize and defend the rights of Small-Scale fishing communities, as reflected in our vision and the following recommendations;

*Improved livelihoods and well-being and a sustainable livelihoods for eternity*

2.2. Definition of Small-Scale Fisheries

Tanzania Small-Scale fisheries is present both in the Marine and fresh water bodies (Lakes, rivers and Dams) Primarily SSF is carried along the shoreline, have no defined market for their products for instance they sell their fish to anybody even when they are still in the fishing areas, they have limited accessibility to financial resources, market information, opportunities to improve their lives, their boats are generally paddle driven or engines of 2 - 40HP. Their incomes do not meet their daily needs and savings for their development; many of them do own their fishing equipment. They lack knowledge on bookkeeping, group dynamics and policy requirements. They also have low capital investment which does not grow. This is due to among others the fact that SSF are often
neglected in national policy and donor priorities and policy makers often do not have access to data which reflect their importance for development.

2.3. Resource management

1) Ban on importation of strings used in local manufacturing of monofilaments gears
2) Increase stakeholders (CSOs and Fishers i.e. BMU) participation in formulation and development of fisheries policy documents
3) Improve fisheries management strategies through enhancement of stakeholders approach to fisheries management and resource sustainability
4) Enhance participation of Small-Scale fisher-folk communities in the decision making processes
5) Encourage integration of indigenous knowledge on fisheries management and into fisheries policy documents
6) Ensure allocation of sufficient budget for Small-Scale fisheries so as to promote their welfare and improve strategically sector-specific challenges that hinder growth and development of Small-Scale fisheries
7) Ensure that Small-Scale fishers are incorporated into development plans and their contributions in reducing poverty are clearly shown statistically.
8) Reduce charges of SUMATRA on boat inspection. These charges should be comparable to inspection on worthiness for instance motor vehicles
9) Streamline and harmonize activities of agencies involved in the enforcement of fisheries regulation to avoid situation where each agencies tries to outdo one another especially the Police Marine, District Fisheries Officers, Councillors and Beach Management Units
10) Promote improved quality of other fishes in similar way that is done for Nile perch. This will help reduce pressure on one type of species as is the case in Lake Victoria
11) Promote the development of aquaculture in particular pond culture and cage technologies in potential areas to improve food security and reduce pressure on capture fisheries
12) Establishing fish feed factories to allow adequate and production and availability of quality fish feeds
13) Ensure effective protection of fish breeding areas and review closure season approach
14) Improve participation and transparency by ensuring greater participation of Small-Scale fisheries stakeholders in the process of policy development, management decisions and legislation
15) Recognize and encourage environmentally friendly practices by Small-Scale fishers.

2.4. Rights to social and economic development

16) Extend social services and facilities such as health care, safe water, sanitation and electricity to fishing communities where they are lacking
17) Ensure all weather/accessible road networks to fishing communities where they are lacking
18) Enhance security of fishers against piracy and theft of fishing gears
19) Establish a formal law to allow fishing be carried out by fishers associations and or cooperative societies in order to improve their bargaining power in price determination
20) Protect women against all forms of harassment and exploitation
21) Ensure promotion of inter-sectoral cooperation to meet fishers ever growing demand
22) Promote savings culture among fisheries dependent communities
23) Ensure access to credit and financial services with minimal interest rates to all fishers
24) Facilitate access to markets/direct selling of fish
25) Up-grade Small-Scale fisheries in national agendas and implement a pro poor policy, making sure that fisheries policy development is linked to National strategies to reduce poverty and hunger
26) Ensure better access to relevant information, including fishers rights, management rules, decision making process, fisheries data and weather forecasts

2.5. Post-harvest activities

27) Improve fish handling, processing, storage and transport facilities to enhance quality
28) Enhance capacity of fishers on handling and processing, and value addition technologies for increased income.
29) Upgrade fish market facilities in market centres to improve fish handling standards especially on dagaa

2.6. Climate change and disaster management

29) Implement accessible insurance and social security programs for Small-Scale fisheries
30) Develop weather forecasts and early warning systems
31) Enhance the use of life savings equipment’s such as life jackets

2.7. Capacity enhancement/ building

32) Establish an awareness raising program to fishers to enhance their understanding on fisheries policy and other legislative documents
33) Strengthen the involvement of resource users and other stakeholders in the process of formulating policy and legislation documents at all levels to enhance good practices
34) Enhance capacity building of fishers in preparation of business plans and management, socio-economics and marketing and fisheries specific skills

Keeping in mind the above, we urge the Government of United Republic of Tanzania to develop a national policy on Small-Scale fisheries to protect the rights and interests of Small-Scale fishing communities.

We call on the Government of United Republic of Tanzania to take an active role in the development of voluntary guidelines on sustainable Small-Scale fisheries and their implementation.

We also call upon FAO to draw elements from this Statement in its preparation of voluntary guidelines on sustainable Small-Scale fisheries
3. INTRODUCTION

Tanzania fisheries which are carried out in both the marine and freshwater bodies are basically dominated by SSF. It is estimated that SSF lands about 85% of the total catches recorded in the country. These figures remain conservative of the actual landings given the reduction of industrial fishing especially in the Indian Ocean. However they indicate that Tanzanians fisheries are primarily Small-Scale. Just as is the case on a global level, SSF have not been given the special attention it deserves despite its significant contribution to the economy. These fisheries have been treated within the broad framework of fisheries in the country.

As a consequence of the low profile of SSF and FAO efforts in designing and implementing an international instrument in the form of Voluntary guidelines for securing sustainable fisheries, EMEDO coordinated a national consultative workshop.

3.1. Objectives

a. To develop a consensus amongst civil society stakeholders in artisanal fisheries (NGOs and fish worker organizations) on a common vision and political position, and on the key issues to be included in the VG-4SSF;

b. To promote a human rights based approach to Small-Scale fisheries both within the VG-4SSF and more widely in fisheries policies and in the management and conservation of fishery resources, in line with UN policies on mainstreaming human rights; and

c. To promote the formal involvement of civil society stakeholders in the decision making processes that affect lives and livelihoods in communities that depend on artisanal fisheries, at national, regional and international level.

d. To provide comments on the Zero draft of the VG-4SSF

4.0. The Process

The two days workshop had 6 presentations and group and plenary discussions. The presentations involved key-note speakers from the fisheries sector. These presentations were made before the group discussions to provide background information and generate momentum for further workshop discussions on pertinent issues relevant to Small-Scale fisheries. Following the key-note presentations, the participants were divided into two groups: one group comprised fishers while another comprised the civil society. The reports from the group discussions were then presented in a plenary where they were discussed and adopted. The groups were provided with guiding questions in form of a checklist of issues.

The workshop was coordinated by EMEDO. The participants were drawn from representatives of fishers, community leaders, and NGOs/Civil society. Other participants included representative of
the Director of Aquaculture, Director General Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI), Fisheries Directorate, Fisheries Experts, EMEDO staffs, RONGEAD representative, NGOs working with fishing communities, BMUs, Fishers and Processors and media personnel. The full list of participants is given in Annex I. The total number of participants was 34 people.

Key documents that were provided by the members of the consortium ICSF, WFPF, WFF and International Planning Committee for food Sovereignty (IPC) including visionary and political document were used to guide discussions.

## 5.0 Workshop Sessions

### 5.1. Day one: Opening and key presentations

#### 5.1.1. Opening

The Consultative workshop began with prayers followed by self-introduction of participants. The programme of the workshop is given in Annex I.
5.1.2. Opening remarks from Chairperson EMEDO Board

Mr John Makene, EMEDO Board Chairman, welcomed all participants to the workshop and to Mwanza city in particular. He informed the participants that the workshop was about giving ideas/views that would lead to the development of FAO Voluntary Guideline for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries. He reiterated that Small-Scale fisheries contribute significantly to fisheries in the country. He noted that EMEDO has been in the forefront in advocating for the improvement of Small-Scale fisheries and have also participated in international fora for securing sustainable Small-Scale fisheries.

He informed the participants that the government in recognition of the contribution of the Small-Scale fisheries has been in the forefront in promoting these fisheries in Lake Victoria. He emphasized that the workshop has come at a time when sustainability of Small-Scale fisheries is gaining momentum all over the world.

He however, reminded participants that there exist a lot of challenges for Small-Scale fishers that need to be addressed and urged the participants that the development of the document will go a long way in ensuring improvement of the sector. He told participants that the presentation to be made will enable them have better understanding on Small-Scale fisheries, vision of the country and fisheries sector, understand why Small-Scale fishers need assistance and support, and general developmental issues to be included in the VG-4SSF. He then officially opened the workshop and wished all participants fruitful deliberations.

5.1.3. Background of VG-4SSF and purpose of the workshop

Dr. Paul Onyango, a Fisheries Social Scientist, from the University of Dare-s salaam set out the objectives of the workshop which included deliberating on identifying issues to be incorporated into the VG-4SSF. He began by giving an introduction on the importance of SSF to overall national fishery sector. Drawing from the Zero draft of the VG-4SSF, he indicated that SSF contributes to about 54% of the total fish landings, employs about 90% of the total 35 million fishers worldwide, half of which are women. These he said, makes SSF an alternative employment to a significant population.

He noted that for a long time SSF had not been given priority as it should but was largely engrossed with large scale fisheries. However, from the 25th Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations (FAO) Committee of Fisheries (COFI) meeting in 2003, SSF was given a stand alone agenda. In 2008, an SSF conference was held in Bangkok Thailand and in the workshop it was reported that SSF have not utilized the available opportunities for sustainable development to achieve the UN Millennium Development Goals (MDG).

COFI therefore initiated a program in 2009 that addresses challenges experienced in SSF with an aim of improving the sector. Efforts were directed at formulating an international instrument that would secure a sustainable SSF. The development of such an instrument called for participation of stakeholders. Consultative workshops have therefore been on-going with SSF stakeholders in several countries. The consultations have been spearheaded by Civil Society Organizations like
International Collective in Support of Fish Workers (ICSF), the World Forum of Fish Harvesters and Fish Workers (WFF), World Forum of Fisher Peoples (WFFP) and the International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty (IPC). This is how EMEDO as part of the WFF network took the initiative to organise the workshop. He pointed out that the VG-4SSF zero draft has focused on the promotion of human rights based approach in the fishery and promotion of participation of civil society stakeholder in all levels of decision making and implementation on fishery issues at all levels of fisheries management from national to international.

He concluded by informing the workshop participants that they had an opportunity to give their ideas, vision and important issues to be included in the guideline and in addition think on how they can be part of the implementation of the VG-4SSF once it is adopted. He then presented the workshop programme.

5.1.4. Presentation about EMEDO

Ms Editrudith Lukanga, EMEDO Executive Director, welcomed participants to the workshop and acknowledged the presence of representative from Fisheries Division, Fisheries Research, Fisheries and Aquaculture department and fishers.

She talked about EMEDO and indicated that EMEDO was established in November 2006 with the goal of ensuring that contribution of natural resources to national economic growth, poverty reduction and people’s livelihood is improved.

She noted that development of VG-4SSF was in line with EMEDO goal besides being important given the significance and problems faced in SSF. Thus EMEDO was more than happy to have hosted the workshop. She informed the participants that a similar workshop has been held in Uganda in November, 2011. She echoed the importance of the workshop to the participants as an opportunity to inform them on the efforts about the development of VG-4SSF and to bring out their concerns and ideas for inclusion in the document.
5.1.5. Institutional arrangement of in support of Small-Scale fisheries in Tanzania

Mr. Charles Byarugaba, from the Fisheries Development Division, informed the workshop that the fisheries is made of two departments’ that is; Fisheries Division which is responsible for capture fisheries and Aquaculture Development Division which is responsible for Aquaculture (Including fish Farming). He indicated that the fisheries in the country are governed by the National Fisheries policy of 1997 and two legislative documents; Fisheries Act No. 22 of 2003 and the Fisheries regulations of 2009.

The National Fisheries Policy overall goal is to ‘promote conservation, development and sustainable management of the fisheries resources for the benefit of present and future generations’. The National Fisheries policy and the Fisheries Act which have been in operation for a long time are currently under review to align them to the existing and emerging needs of the sector; that is to meet the ever changing social, economic and technological advancement and other sectoral and macro policies.

He informed the participants on the institutional arrangement of the sector. He indicated that fisheries department is at the apex of the arrangement with the responsibility for managing and coordinating conservation of the fisheries resources. While at the local level these activities are carried by the local government authorities. He pointed out that other institutions in the fisheries management are local communities, NGO, s, Private sector, regional and international community, Government agencies and other state machinery.

He concluded by stressing that fisheries in the country are dominated by Small-Scale fishers who use various fishing methods, gears and vessels. Therefore there is a need to support them in order to sustain their contribution to food security and income improvement.

5.1.6. Sustainability practices/issues in relation to Small-Scale fisheries in Tanzania

Dr. Benjamin Ngatunga, the Director General Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI) thanked EMEDO for coming up with such an initiative noting that in farming and livestock similar initiatives have been initiated.
In his presentation he informed the participants on the socio-economic importance of fisheries which include: source of cheap protein, employment to significant population and income to many among others. He noted that due to its importance, FAO recently re-emphasized on the need to better understand and support Small-Scale fisheries both inland and coastal fisheries.

His definition of SSF was drawn from Smith (1997) who characterises Small-Scale fisheries as fishing units consisting of kin groups using small occasionally powered boats or not at all. He further elaborated that SSF is a part time activity that is supplemented with household income, gears used are of low technology and catches have no defined markets. Additionally SSF are dependent on others, they experience variability and insecurity of catches and income, there is a noticeable separation of women from the production processes, fishing activities are combined with other sources of subsistence.

He raised concern that SSF aims at accelerating economic growth through technology and market led economic policies and thus there are issues which have not been explicitly focused on including improving living conditions of the poor, contribution of SSF to poverty alleviation and food security, and storage of data and information.

He however, noted that despite the challenges there are several advantages derived from SSF which may in comparison to industrial and or large scale fishing such as greater economic efficiency; few negative impacts on the environment; ability to share economic and social benefits more widely by being decentralized and geographically spread out; contribution to cultural heritage including environment knowledge.

He concluded his presentation by stating that sustainability of Small-Scale fisheries will largely depend on the government efforts to disentangle them from the basic characteristic syndromes and issues related to them.

5.1.7. **Aquaculture: opportunities for Small-Scale fisheries sector in Tanzania**

Dr. Hamisi Nikuli, representing the Director of Aquaculture, presented a paper focused on background of aquaculture potential in the country. He informed the participants that the country is well endowed with natural water bodies of which the total inland water area covers nearly 61,500m$^2$ or 6.5% of the total land area and 1,424 kilometres of the coastal shoreline.

He reminded the participants that Tanzania is estimated to have about 4 million people directly and indirectly engaged in fishing and fishery related activities. He noted that due to decline in capture fishery the government emphasized fish farming but to date, production from aquaculture is still low as a result of the extensive nature of most fish farming practises. He gave an example of Ruvuma region which is the leading region in the country with an estimated 3,500 ponds and annual production of 400 metric tones.
He informed the workshop that within the coastal area there are over 3,000 Ha suitable for shrimp farming with annual production of over 11,000 metric tones. He also informed participants that sea grass farming introduced in 1989 and practised mostly by women in Zanzibar has had a significant socio economic benefit to communities and nation at large. There has been for example about 5,000 metric tones of sea grass exports in 2008.

He observed that the directorate works to achieve the aims stated in the Fisheries Policy especially ‘transforming fisheries and aquaculture sector into sustainable commercial fishing, aquaculture and processing for domestic and foreign market while conserving environment’ within the framework of ‘Kilimo kwanza’ initiatives. The strategy of achieving this is to facilitating the involvement of the private sector in agricultural activities which include fishing and aquaculture development.

### 5.1.8. Challenges from Small-Scale Fisheries

Mr Simon Rwekaza, the National Chairperson of BMU network, who is also the Deputy Chairperson, regional (Lake wide) BMU network informed the participants on the challenges faced by SSF. He listed the challenges as:

- Low capital levels invested in fisheries by fishers
- Non-involvement of fishers in price making for their catches
- High costs of fishing equipment
- High levies/licensing fees on fishing equipment’s compared to other similar activities
- Availability of low quality fishing gears in the market
- Inadequate security within fishing communities leading to theft of fishing gears such as engines.
  
  For instance it was reported to the workshop that within a period of about one week, before the workshop, about 30 fishing engines had robbed at gun point in three landing sites in Muleba district.

- Inadequate social facilities such as health care facilities, toilet facilities, banking and financial facilities at landing sites/fishing communities
- Inadequate capacity building of BMUs equipment they need to to undertake execute their roles
- High prevalence of HIV/AIDS within fishing communities
- Insufficient efforts directed at empowering women
- Poor savings culture among fishers
- Low awareness on fish farming activity
- Minimal funding from Local Government Authorities (LGAs) to support the fishery sector
- Illegal fishing practises and inadequate support from enforcers.

He however noted that illegal fishing practices remain a key challenge among the list and cautioned that if the situation is not contained then the Lake will remain without fish. He also noted that illegal fishing is mostly influenced by big fishers on the lake.

Representatives from Lake Tanganyika noted that the challenges facing the fishery of LV are not different from Lake Tanganyika. He however, made a request to the Fisheries Division to translate Fisheries Policy and legislation into a language understandable to many fishers.
5.1.9. Plenary Discussions on Presentations

The following issues were of concern during the discussions:-

- Fisher’s knowledge about better paying markets for fish products. It was noted that there is very little knowledge on how best fishers can maximise profits from their landings.
- Lack of political goodwill and existence of corruption among law enforcers in the fight against illegal fishing.
- Inadequate knowledge among fishers on the Fisheries Policy and Legislation due to low involvement of resource users in the development of the documents.
- Involvement of fisheries managers in awareness creation given that they also enforce fisheries regulations. Participants called for an establishment of a substantive awareness creation program independent from law enforcement.
- High costs of fishing equipment’s and boat licensing and registration.
- How the development of fisheries sector development strategy has incorporated aquaculture as an important activity in generating income and reducing fishing illegalities.
- Empowering fishers to participate in price determination mechanism
- Low social services and facilities in the fishing communities.
- Insecurity in most fishing communities which has led to increased piracy and theft of fishing gears and facilities.
- Whether the developed VG-4SSF document will be taken to fishers and how views of other SSF not able to attend the workshop will be taken on board.
- Concerns about BMUs not given priority in collection of revenue from fisheries resources
- A loose link between the Directorate of Fisheries and the fisheries law enforcers at the local levels to monitor how the fisheries management is implemented as the latter is under a different employer.
- Concerns about lack of a concise program of money flowing back to develop fishing communities and to support fisheries sector at the local levels
- Open access nature of the fishery was identified as a major cause for the decline of fish stock and existence of illegal fishing.
- Protection of women gender from exploitation’ fish for sex’
- Participants were informed that current aquaculture approach is to improve fish farming in both marine and fresh waters areas. However the issues of marketing need to be addressed first before embarking on large scale fish farming. The Directorate of Aquaculture encourages private sector investment in fish seeds production. Tanzania Investment Bank (TIB) banks support groups that are well established. There is a framework for developing fish farming formulated in 2009.
- Information was given that TAFIRI has received money from the government through the ‘Kilimo kwanza initiative’ to solve the problem of quality fish feeds and seeds. He stated that currently there is an on-going experiment at TAFIRI Mwanza centre for production of quality seeds and feeds thereafter they will advise the government on the best quality seeds and feeds.
He also told the participants that there is already promotion of value addition on dagaa from Lake Victoria and so what is needed is for other fish processors to emulate the improved handling and processing.

- Participants were informed that fisheries are just like any other activity and so most of the challenges facing the sector are on the fishers themselves. There should be involvement of all sectors in remedying the challenges facing the sector.
- Participants were encouraged to develop the formed BMUs into effective cooperative societies to be a partner in price negotiation to improve better fish prices for improved fishers’ livelihood.
- Participants called for consultative meeting between fishers and political leadership so that fishers can express their concerns.

5.2. Day one: Group’s Discussions and Plenary

5.2.1. Issues raised from Group discussions

The two groups focused discussions on their understanding of Small-Scale fishers whom they defined as anybody with a fishing facilities such as boats, hooks, fishing gears and engines, fish preservation facilities; and one with fishing experience while fishing areas include rivers, dams, lakes and oceans.

5.2.1.1. Understanding on Small-Scale fisheries

- Include all fishers using both paddle and engine boats of horse power ranging from 2 to 40
- Non-existence of reliable/known market for fish products-They sell their fish to anybody even on board.
• Limited access to credit and financial institutions
• They fish along the shoreline not in deep waters
• Low production levels that do not meet daily demand.
• Use of low technology gears
• Little capital investments
• Reliance on low skills and knowledge
• Little income resulting into lack of savings for future
• Inadequate access to information on marketing, credit and other opportunities
• Lack of alternative source of livelihood
• Little ability in responding to challenges and disasters
• Poor working conditions

Figure 6: Lake Victoria Small-Scale fishers getting ready to go fishing. Their long line hooks are in the basket

5.2.1.2. Why Small-Scale fisheries need support and assistance

It was noted that SSF required support because they among others:-
• Increase household and national income
• Improve food security
• Promote sustainable fisheries
• Improve living standards
• Significantly contribute to Gross Domestic Product (GDP)
• Important in improving food security
• Employs significant population
• Source of household income to many families
• Their rights to get protection
• Environmental friendly especially because the gears and technology they use do not pollute the environment as evident in developed world where trawlers emit toxic gases
• They have been neglected for too long
5.3. **Day Two: Group discussions and plenary**

The day began with participants breaking into groups to deliberate on key questions; the fishers group dealt with challenges faced in SSF and recommendation to the challenges, while the CSO group focused on how to strengthen the process of developing guidelines and in securing their implementation at the national level, once it is adopted.

5.3.1. **CSO Presentation**

The Civil society organization group discussion was focused on how their organization engage with SSF and human development can strengthen the processes of developing guidelines and in securing their implementation at the national level and once adopted

**Good governance**
- Issues of good governance exists in SSF however, it has not been fully implemented.
- Fisheries policy documents provides for good governance
- Fisheries policy provides for SSF to get fishing gears at affordable prices
- There is involvement of different stakeholders in deliberation of fisheries related issues

**Fisheries Co-management**
- There is a good response on fisheries co-management however; there is lack of support from the established authorities to adequately mentor the BMUs.

**Climate change**
- Has compelled fishers to seek alternative livelihood- such as fish farming
- Inadequate mechanism and preparedness for Small-Scale fishers to respond to challenges posed by climate change

**Involvement of fisheries**
- Lack of fisheries cooperatives societies
- Poor savings’ culture within the fisheries sector
- Fishers engage in other activities that poses them to dangers

**Roles of CSOs in implementing the VG-4SSF**
- There is a policy environment to build Private Public Partnership Approach
- CSOs have the ability for Lobbying and Advocacy in the implementation of the VG-4SSF
- CSOs are part of Forums and Networks important for implementing VG-4SSF
- CSOs provide additional, although not sufficient, resources to address issues facing SSF
- CSOs can help address inadequate coordination and information flow among SSF in addressing issues in SSF

5.3.2. **Fisher’s presentation**

The presentation by fishers group focused on challenges experienced in SSF and how the challenges can be tackled;
Challenges facing SSF in improving livelihood standards

- Lack of boat registration and licensing fees
- Inadequate security for fishers and their equipment’s
- Various levies in the fisheries sector
- Temporal habitation.
- Inaccessibility to credit and financial services and facilities
- BMU have lost direction and as a result have engaged in illegal practices
- Inadequate implementation of good governance practices
- LGA do not support BMU capacity building
- High prevalence of HIV/AIDS
- Inadequate availability of modern fishing gears and technologies
- Fluctuations in fish prices
- Illegal fishing practices

Recommendations

- Harmonize the various fees charged on fisheries activities such as licensing and registration
- Fishing crews should be registered as separate entity not enjoined in boat registration
- Improve price determination mechanism
- Capacity building for BMU to address the challenges in performance, security and safety and climate change challenges.
- Fisheries villages be established
- Government assistance in facilitating accessibility of BMU to credit facilities
- Full implementation of good governance
- Improve VCT services to fishing communities
- Effective enforcement of fisheries regulations and management
- LGAs to incorporate fisheries development plans in their budget
- Formation of fisheries cooperative societies
- Capacity building in processing and legal fishing gears
- Fisheries group also suggested that SSF vision should be ‘To improve livelihood and well-being and sustainable livelihoods for eternity’

Plenary discussions

- The National fisheries policy provides for the provision of affordable fishing gears to fishers and this is through subsidizing the costs of fishing gears. However, this has not has not been fully implemented by some traders who exploit this to charge exorbitant fees.
- Participants were informed that LGA returns back 20% of the total revenue to the village authority but no money goes back to develop the fisheries sector at the village level.
- Need to register or record sources of revenues at LGAs to guide the basis for lobbying for flow back money.
- Security is a national issues that is monitored by the provincial and district administration and so requires multi-sectoral approach
Participants were informed that conception of fisheries cooperative societies should not be left to the government but fishers should initiate the idea.

Figure 7: Workshop participants keenly following up during plenary discussions. Photo by EMEDO, October 2012

6.0 Presentation of workshop statement

Ms Editrudith Lukanga, EMEDO Executive Director and the workshop facilitator presented the workshop statement for comments and final approval. Participants made comments on the document and thereafter unanimously approved it. The statement is contained in section two to this report as Mwanza statement.

7.0 Closing

EMEDO Executive Director thanked all participants for honouring the invitation and for having taken their two days for fruitful deliberations. She encouraged the participants to spread the news about VG-4SSF and to get prepared for its implementation once it is adopted. She promised continued support to ensuring sustainable fisheries development.
EMEDO Chairperson thanked all the participants for their contribution. He also thanked the facilitator for his efforts that made all participants active throughout the deliberation. He then welcomed representative from Fisheries Division to give closing remarks.

**Remarks from Fisheries Division**
Mr. Charles Byarugaba, the Acting Assistant Director – Fisheries Development Division thanked EMEDO for the initiative of coming up with the idea of holding the workshop that deliberates on fisheries resources management. He noted that the workshop has shown him the importance of involving fisheries stakeholders in fisheries decision making. He informed the participants that the National Fisheries policy goals focuses on food security, poverty alleviation, and resource management therefore it is important that the workshop contribute to meeting the objective of the fisheries policy.

He requested EMEDO to send the report of the workshop officially to the Ministry. Finally, thanked the hotel owners for good hospitality accorded during workshop period. He then wished all participants safe journey back home.
# Annexes

## 1. List of workshop participants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SN</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>ORGANIZATION ADDRESS</th>
<th>POSITION/OCCUPATION</th>
<th>EMAIL ADDRESS</th>
<th>TELEPHONE CONTACT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>John Makene</td>
<td>Makene Education Centre- P. O. Box 102 Nansio</td>
<td>Manager</td>
<td><a href="mailto:johnmakene@yahoo.com">johnmakene@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0787 680058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Editrudith Lukanga</td>
<td>EMEDO P. O. Box 2964, Mwanza</td>
<td>Executive director</td>
<td><a href="mailto:emedotz@yahoo.com">emedotz@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Charles M. Byarugaba</td>
<td>Fisheries Division-P. O. Box 2462 DSM</td>
<td>Acting assistant Director</td>
<td><a href="mailto:cbyarugaba@yahoo.com">cbyarugaba@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0784 775757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dr. Hamisi L. Nikuli</td>
<td>Aquaculture development – P. O. Box 9152 DSM</td>
<td>Acting Director</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Nikuli.fr@gmail.com">Nikuli.fr@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>0782543054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Capt. Simon M. Rwekaza</td>
<td>BMU P. O. Box 171 Muleba</td>
<td>National Chairperson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:simonrwekaza@yahoo.com">simonrwekaza@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0752 753522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Leonard Mtuju</td>
<td>VIFAFI P. O. Box 382 Musoma</td>
<td>Chairperson</td>
<td></td>
<td>0783 889577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Happy Mangunu</td>
<td>VIFAFI P. O. Box 382</td>
<td>M/Mikundi</td>
<td></td>
<td>0787 586991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>William G. Matti</td>
<td>P. O. Box 128 Ukerewe</td>
<td>Secretary BMU Ukerewe</td>
<td></td>
<td>0713 186432 0685 430458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Soccer D. Kachabe</td>
<td>P. O. Box 106 Mwanza</td>
<td>Journalist</td>
<td></td>
<td>0758 327100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Jackson Ndobeji</td>
<td>ECOVIC P. O. Box 884 Mwanza</td>
<td>Coordinator</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ecovictz@yahoo.com">ecovictz@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0754606934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Nashoni Msafiri</td>
<td>EMEDO P. O. Box 2964, Mwanza</td>
<td>Project Officer</td>
<td><a href="mailto:travellertz@gmail.com">travellertz@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>0658 478010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yusto Mchuruza</td>
<td>KADETFU P. O. Box 466 Bukoba</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:kadetfu@gmail.com">kadetfu@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>075474267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Moses Mathew</td>
<td>TSN-Daily News</td>
<td>Journalist</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mosesmatthew@gmail.com">mosesmatthew@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>0784 304548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Roza Busingo</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fish Processor</td>
<td></td>
<td>0782211367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Jovitha Juston</td>
<td>Mwamamu</td>
<td>Treasurer</td>
<td></td>
<td>0688 447560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SN</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>ORGANIZATION ADDRESS</td>
<td>POSITION/OCCUPATION</td>
<td>EMAIL ADDRESS</td>
<td>TELEPHONE CONTACT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Wilson J. Tutanya</td>
<td>EMEDO P. O. Box 2964 Mwanza</td>
<td>Program Coordinator</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tutanyajw@yahoo.com">tutanyajw@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>+255 755 550 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Asha M. Mwaipungu</td>
<td>UWAMASA</td>
<td>Chairperson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mwaipungu@yahoo.com">mwaipungu@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0755 896 434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>John Maduhu</td>
<td>Mtanzania</td>
<td>Journalist</td>
<td><a href="mailto:johnmaduhu@yahoo.com">johnmaduhu@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0784 642 2602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Frank Masoud Edmund</td>
<td>FUO</td>
<td>Executive Secretary</td>
<td><a href="mailto:fishersunion@gmail.com">fishersunion@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>076663 3470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Manon Lelevre</td>
<td>RONGEAD</td>
<td>Project Officer</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mlelevre@rongead.org">mlelevre@rongead.org</a></td>
<td>07567 136 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Angelous T. Mahatane</td>
<td>P. O. Box 1213 Mwanza</td>
<td>Retired fisheries officer</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Mahatane_tisha@yahoo.fr">Mahatane_tisha@yahoo.fr</a></td>
<td>0787 014 082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kizito J. Kondamwali</td>
<td>MPI P. O. Box 9164 Mwanza</td>
<td>Finance officer</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kikondamwali@yahoo.com">kikondamwali@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0755 851 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Rebecca Berglund</td>
<td>EMEDO/MID Sweden University</td>
<td>Intern/student</td>
<td><a href="mailto:beccaberglund@gmail.com">beccaberglund@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>0758 797 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Maria Loden</td>
<td>EMEDO/MID Sweden University</td>
<td>Intern/student</td>
<td><a href="mailto:maria@loden.se">maria@loden.se</a></td>
<td>0758 797 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Paul Onyango</td>
<td>UDSM</td>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Onyango-paul@udsm.ac.tz">Onyango-paul@udsm.ac.tz</a></td>
<td>0784 908 80...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Fred John Kanuti</td>
<td>BMU Mwanza</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0752175 968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Richard Ruhogo</td>
<td>MIBOS</td>
<td>Program Officer</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Richardruhogo@yahoo.com">Richardruhogo@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0757 888 613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Brando Ndabateze</td>
<td>EMEDO</td>
<td>Volunteer</td>
<td><a href="mailto:brandondbtz@gmail.com">brandondbtz@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>0769 198 579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Luomba Joseph</td>
<td>TAFIRI</td>
<td>Researcher</td>
<td><a href="mailto:luomba@yahoo.com">luomba@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0784 206 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Agness Myombo</td>
<td>EMEDO</td>
<td>Accountant</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Agness_myombo@yahoo.com">Agness_myombo@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0769 577 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Hassan Rangi</td>
<td>MIBOS-Kigoma</td>
<td>General Secretary</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Mibos4@yahoo.com">Mibos4@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0784 071 040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Wilson Elisha</td>
<td>Star TV</td>
<td>Journalist</td>
<td><a href="mailto:wilsonelisha@yahoo.com">wilsonelisha@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0784823 680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Yassin Ally</td>
<td>TWIFUNDE</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td><a href="mailto:twifunde@yahoo.com">twifunde@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>0769 788 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Moses Subert</td>
<td>VIFAFI</td>
<td>Project Officer</td>
<td><a href="mailto:vifafi@gmail.com">vifafi@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>0784752 715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Benjamin Ngatunga</td>
<td>TAFIRI</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bpngatunga@yahoo.com">bpngatunga@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>00784 369 755</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Workshop Program

### Day One Wednesday 25th October 2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Responsible Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:30</td>
<td>09:00</td>
<td>Registration</td>
<td>EMEDO secretariat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00</td>
<td>09:30</td>
<td>Prayer, Anthem; Self introduction</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:30</td>
<td>10:00</td>
<td>Objectives of the workshop</td>
<td>Dr. Paul Onyango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00</td>
<td>10:30</td>
<td>Background on the VG SSF and their relevance to Small-Scale fisheries (EMEDO / WFF)</td>
<td>Editrudith Lukanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:30</td>
<td>11:00</td>
<td><strong>Update on Small-Scale fisheries from 10 Minutes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Institutional arrangements in support of Small-Scale fisheries in Tanzania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sustainability practices / issues in relation to Small-Scale fisheries in Tanzania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aquaculture: opportunities for the Small-Scale fisheries sector in Tanzania*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Representative from Fisheries Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Director General TAFIRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Representative of Director of aquaculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00</td>
<td>11:15</td>
<td>Tea break</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:15</td>
<td>11:45</td>
<td>Challenges from Small-Scale Fisheries</td>
<td>National BMU Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:45</td>
<td>12:15</td>
<td>Reactions from the Audience</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:15</td>
<td>01:00</td>
<td>Official Opening</td>
<td>Chairperson EMEDO Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01:00</td>
<td>02:00</td>
<td>Lunch / Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02:00</td>
<td>02:15</td>
<td>Introduce mode of operation</td>
<td>Dr. Paul Onyango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02:15</td>
<td>03:45</td>
<td><strong>Group Discussion one</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>What constitutes Small-Scale fisheries in Tanzania?</td>
<td>Dr. Paul Onyango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From</td>
<td>To</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Responsible Person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Why Small-Scale fisheries in Tanzania need to be supported and given priority?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03:45</td>
<td>05:00</td>
<td>Presenting group discussion in plenary</td>
<td>Group members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05:00</td>
<td>05:15</td>
<td><strong>Tea, Networking and Closure of Day 1</strong></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Day Two Thursday 26th October 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Responsible Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:30</td>
<td>09:00</td>
<td>Registration and recap on the previous day’s events</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00</td>
<td>10:30</td>
<td><strong>Group Discussion two</strong></td>
<td>Dr. Paul Onyango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Issues affecting Small-Scale fisheries, quality of life of those dependent on the Small-Scale fisheries and their recommendations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:30</td>
<td>10:45</td>
<td>Tea break</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:45</td>
<td>11:45</td>
<td>Presenting group discussion in plenary</td>
<td>Group Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:45</td>
<td>01:15</td>
<td><strong>Group Discussion three</strong></td>
<td>Dr. Paul Onyango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lesson learnt/ good practices in relation to Small-Scale fisheries and recommendations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Discussion on how organizations engaging with small-scale fisheries and human development can strengthen the process of developing guidelines and in securing their implementation at the national level, once adopted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01:15</td>
<td>02:15</td>
<td>Lunch / Break</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02:15</td>
<td>03:15</td>
<td>Presenting group discussion in plenary</td>
<td>Group Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03:15</td>
<td>04:00</td>
<td>Presentation of Statement and approval</td>
<td>Edithudith Lukanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04:00</td>
<td>05:00</td>
<td>Keynote Address from the Guest of Honour and official closure</td>
<td>Guest of Honour Representative from Fisheries Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05:00</td>
<td>05:15</td>
<td>Departure at Leisure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
National Consultation Workshop Report
Sustainable Development of Small Scale Fisheries in Vietnam and the FAO International Guidelines
1-2 November, 2012 Hanoi, Vietnam

Background and Executive Summary

The fisheries sector in Vietnam is vital for local and traditional livelihoods, food security, and poverty alleviation. In 2011 alone, fisheries contributed 24.44% in total export turnover for agriculture and 6.34% in total national export turnover. It is estimated that the fisheries sector creates about 150,000 jobs per year of which fishery capture occupies about 29.55%, aquaculture: 40.52%, processing: 19.38%, fishery logistics services: 10.55%, feeds approximately 80 million people and contributes up to 42% of food production.

Due to the rapid growth of the fisheries sector, there is an over-exploitation of fisheries resources, which creates an increasing urgency to adopt more sustainable aquaculture and fishing practices to protect the environment, food security, and future livelihoods.

As part of the letter of understanding between International Collective in Support of Fish workers (ISCF) and Centre for Marinelife Conservation and Community development (MCD), the workshop on FAO guidelines for securing small scale fisheries was held in Hanoi, Vietnam on 1-2 November 2012 (the "workshop")

The purpose of the workshop was to bring stakeholders together to provide input on the newly drafted FAO Sustainable Small Scale Fisheries (SSF) Guidelines in conjunction with the status of fisheries in Vietnam and build recommendations for improvements.

60 participants including both men and women, representing both inland and marine small scale fisheries, national and local authorities, fisheries organisations and associations, NGOs and fishermen representatives were attending the workshop.

The two-day workshop was created great opportunity for the participants to focus on the issues and challenges faced by small scale fisheries in Vietnam.

The discussion focused on the role of small scale fisheries in the context of food security, poverty alleviation and sustainable use of fisheries resources. Other important non fisheries issues such as the links in value chains, disaster and climate change were also of the attention. The format of the workshop was also helping ensure the participation process. Day 1 was used specifically for the fisheries - relating groups to express their understanding and concerns of the issues. Day 2 was included views from broader audience including those from government agencies. As a one of the pioneer civil society group working closely with fish forks in Vietnam,
MCD as workshop organiser was able to draw attention of a wide representation of fishers and other stakeholders.

The workshop found most of the FAO guidelines relevant to the context of Vietnam. The most challenge relates to the possibility of the policy level to issue/amend those policy that links to the small scale fisheries. Major recommendations were referred to the suggestions of works that need to be done in order to enhance Environmental and resources protection and rehabilitation, Improve Access to Credit and extension resources for Small Scale Fisheries, Development of Value Chain Linkages with benefits for the small scale fishers, Integrating actions on Climate Change Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction in the fisheries management, Recognizing the role of women and gender mainstreaming in fisheries activities, Co-Management and Integrated coastal zone management, Education, Research and Networking for all stakeholders.

The small scale fisheries sector was becoming more visible among the workshop participants and also the public through mass media campaigns which took place prior to, during and after the workshop. MCD will organise major recommendations and information about the workshop process in an official letter to be sent to general department of fisheries, the highest agency in charge of fisheries of Vietnam for their considerations.

Small Scale Fisheries in Vietnam

The SSF Guidelines were drafted in the hopes that their implementation would aid in increased environmental preservation coupled with augmented economic security for small scale fish farmers in Vietnam and other regions of Southeast Asia. For a summary of the SSF Guidelines, please refer to the 4-page summary of the Guidelines provided in the packet of workshop proceedings. Small scale fisheries are an integral component of the fisheries sector, but they are often over-looked and under-represented.

The definition of a small scale fishery varies depending on geographical location, but in general terms it is defined as: (1) traditional fisheries involving households as opposed to industrial companies, (2) Using a relatively small amount of capital and energy, (3) Lacking high mechanical power. In Vietnam, the majority of fisheries are small scale.

A small scale marine capture fishery in Vietnam can be defined as a vessel equipped with locomotive power under 90 CV. Vietnam has over 126,4 thousand fishing vessels with a total capacity of 6,4 million CV. The quantity of vessels with a capacity greater than 20 CV increased by 9,1% per year. Fishing vessels with 20-90 CV increase by approximately 1,8% each year. In addition, Vietnam small scale fisheries including capture fisheries and aquaculture in Vietnam are characterized as household livelihoods with low technological capital. Capture fisheries are practiced at sea, and in lagoons, pools, or bays relevant to coastal waters and inshore zones by the organizations, individuals. Small scale fishing gears are quite diverse, but fishing vessels are equipped with main locomotive power under 90 cv (installed or external), or involve artisanal vessels. Small scale capture fisheries operate with different fishing equipment, and product
Small scale fisheries can be either year-round or seasonal capture fisheries, which operates at sea less than 20-30 days. Fishing products are loaded and uploaded at the landing or capes and they are reserved partly for export and mainly used for domestic consumption.

Small scale fisheries form the backbone of fisheries productions in Vietnam. Small scale aquaculture, for example, accounts for 70% of all Vietnamese aquaculture production. Even with this clear economic importance, small scale fish workers face many challenges such as lack of access to credit, extension services, and education. This lack of resources makes it difficult for small scale fishers and fish workers to avoid increasing environmental destruction as they try to augment their outputs.

At the workshop, there was also discussion regarding the small scale fisheries from the marine, coastal, in-land areas where the small scale fisheries are mainly located. The good practices of the small scale fisheries management were presented from Ben Tre, Binh Dinh, Thua Thien Hue and Nghe An provinces, regarding experiences of livelihood development and coastal resources protection.

The main legislation in Vietnam regarding fisheries is the Fisheries Law. The Fisheries Law states that “fisheries activities should be done in accordance with the development master plan”, also referred to as the Fishery development strategy in Vietnam to 2020 issued on 16 September 2010, by the Prime Minister approval Decision 742/QĐ-TTg. The 2020 strategy sets targets for the growth of the fisheries sector, and includes environmental and eco-labeling considerations. Central to this strategy is the notion that both quality and quantity of fisheries output and export should be augmented. There are many barriers to the implementation of this strategy as well as the implementation of the SSF Guidelines that will be discussed in the following section.

I. Issues and Challenges

The majority of the workshop was spent on discussion of the current issues and challenges facing the fisheries sector of Vietnam, and the barriers to implementation of the SSF Guidelines in conjunction with existing fisheries policies in Vietnam, such as the Fisheries Law. The issues and challenges discussed are explained below:

**Overexploitation of Resources and Destructive Practices**

In Vietnam, the fisheries sector has experienced rapid growth. Aquaculture alone has grown at a rate of nearly 20% per year since 2001. Due to this rapid expansion of the fisheries industry, there is an un-controlled use of fisheries resources and use of destructive practices both in the aquaculture and the marine capture fishery sector. Many marine capture fisheries employ practices such as bottom trawlers, which destroy habitat and result in high levels of by-catch, and dynamite. The use of these practices is unmonitored, and catch is rarely reported in a systematic way. The same national production number of 200,000 tones, a modest estimate, is reported
every year without thorough investigation. In addition to this, most fishing vessels operate in a concentrated area near the shore. It is estimated that 86% of vessels operate in an area that comprises only 25% of the total Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) of Vietnam.

Aquaculture also has high associated environmental costs. Many small scale fish farmers lack the technological capital to avoid pollution of the surrounding waters through effluent from the fish and shrimp farms. In addition to this, the need for fish feed has high environmental costs. Fishmeal is often produced through the marine capture of small fish and marine organisms that make up the bottom of the tropic level for their marine environment. Their over-exploitation disrupts natural ecosystem linkages in the food web. In the past, up to 80% of fishmeal was imported; now however, one-third of feed is domestically produced, and domestic production outweighs the availability of input (namely “trash fish”). The 2020 Strategy puts forth a target of 4.5 million tons in the aquaculture production sector. With this push for augmenting yields, combined with the increase in domestic feed production, more sustainable methods should be utilized to avoid continued declines in environmental quality.

While the SSF Guidelines addresses these issues, barriers still remain to making changes in the fisheries sector that lowers pollution and decreases the use of destructive fishing practices. There is a lack of monitoring resources to ensure that adopted guidelines are being followed. In addition to this, there is a need for increased extension resources and environmental education if these guidelines are to be adopted and followed.

**Vessels registration and sea safety – small scale fisheries management**

Policies support for small sufficient, there is lack of to prevent boats from the risks. The fishers are of low education levels, especially in communities. The priority of fisheries sector is limited. developed several policies the fuel support but in fact it implemented partly due to the human resources, monitoring term strategies for the

*In Vietnam, the number of small scale fishing boats are too big in comparison with the management capacity. Therefore it is difficult for the government in managing registration of small scale fishing vessels. The guidance on the registration is not sufficient and sometime could not reach the right fishers (Group discussion No.1).*
Lack of Value Chain Linkages and Development
Small scale fisheries households face high risk, low profits, environmental pollution, and a disadvantaged position in the value capture sector; there are supply chain: inputs the middlemen and distributors. Most contracts with the and companies; most verbal agreements, which with protection against other risks.

In the Value Chain, in processors are the scale farmers have little They are also very fluctuations. For example, industrial feed comprises approximately 65% (on average) of the total variable costs for fish farms. Thus, the total costs for these farms are highly dependent on the price of feed.

Climate Change impacts and Disaster Risks
Climate change is one of the largest threats facing the fisheries sector in Vietnam and throughout the world. According to the recent climate change scenario data, the temperature is projected to rise up to 2.6 degrees Celsius in to 3.6 degrees Celsius in the north. In the north, annual rainfall is increase by over 4%, and in the projected annual increase in nearly 2%. In addition to these precipitation changes, the sea to rise by between 30 and 33 cm increased flooding and salt water coastal areas. Many of these will be concentrated in the region, which is vulnerable to severe weather. 70% of the total production of Vietnam is this region.
One factor that exacerbates many issues associated with climate change is that over 12,000 hectares of mangroves, which are natural flood barriers, have been removed for shrimp farming. Recommendations for adapting to these measures and disaster risk reduction came up frequently at the workshop and will be discussed in the Recommendations section.

**Gender inequality in the fisheries**

Women play a vital role in the both marine capture fisheries and aquaculture. While they do not normally go out to sea, they are extensively involved in the processing of products, as well as other areas of the sector. Despite their important role, women are often under-represented in the decision-making process (Group discussion traditionally regarded as the secondary role in the fishing family even though they are involved in fishing activities such as harvesting, processing, and marketing. The women play in fisheries undeniably, and efforts must be made to ensure that they have an equal voice in regarding their livelihood generation.

**Fishing Use Rights**

The government has issued Decree 33/2010/ND-CP dated 31/3/2010 that supports the capture fisheries activities including:

- Partition fishing area: coastal, inshore areas, deep sea and the high seas.
- Manage the operation of fishing vessels according to each power range and each area.
- From 90CV and up: the sea and the high seas;
- From 20CV to 90CV: inshore areas and offshore areas;
- Under 20CV or vessel not fitted: coastal area.
- Provincial People Committee manages coastal and inshore areas: Decentralization of coastal areas for the commune, district’ people committees to manage.
- Guide the implementation of co-management for coastal zone.

Women's access to resources such as education, technology and credit is also limited, we need to be more trained with the technical program that benefits both men and women such as post-harvest care training, sustainable harvesting techniques” – Group discussion No.3.

“In the coastal communities, after natural disasters such as typhoons, women suffer a higher burden of the associated risks” spoken by Mrs. Trần Thị Thu Nga from Ben Tre Fisheries Association.

Women are secondary role in the harvesting, large role that activities is made to ensure that making decisions for and aquaculture.
While policies have of fishing use rights, legal framework explicitly provides an use rights are, and who areas, both coastal and difficult to impose is unclear who has which areas. This is a implementation of both itself and the SSF there are some good level for the fishing use the coastal areas of Thua Thien Hue province.

Mr. Nguyen Quang Vinh Binh, Vice President of Fishery Association in Thua Thien Hue province pointed out “we need to strengthen the fisheries use rights allocation through the community-based fisheries organizations. In practice, there are about 6,000 members joining in 65 official Fishery associations. Among them, there are 22 fishery associations that are given fishing rights by the district authorities and about 10,000 ha and 7 fishery associations that are involved in the management of fishery conservation areas”.

The following table presents a quick overview on gaps analysis of the relevant policies in the fisheries management in Vietnam:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policies</th>
<th>Main issues/results covered</th>
<th>Gaps/limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Credit supporting policy for offshore fishing ship**
* Decision 393/1997/QD-TTg dated 09/06/1997 TTg of credit loans for building or modifying offshore fishing vessel supported period from 1997 - 2000. | * Total funding: 1,300 billion VND; 
* New support vessels: 1365 vessels. 
* So that to develop the number of offshore fishing vessels with high capacity (24,000 vessels). 
* To create more jobs, improve the lives of fishermen. | * Lack of uniformity in implementation.  
* Team of captains, chief engineers who have not been trained. |
| **Social security policy to support fishermen**
* Decision 289/QD-TTg dated 3/18/2008: to support for buying new fishing vessels, building fishing vessels, insurance for fishing vessel hull and crew member accident, supporting oil; period 2008-2010. | * Support fisherman to overcome difficulties  
* Enhance the management of fishing vessels. Support orienting the fisheries’ development planning. | * Increase the number of “registered” coastal fishing vessels  
* Supporting for buying new fishing vessels or for replacing fishing vessel machine is not suitable in reality. |
| Supporting policy to reduce post-harvest losses | Resolution 48/NQ-CP of Government. Decision 63/2010/QD-TTg dated 15/10/2010, Decision 65/2011/QD-TTg dated 02/12/2011 of the Prime Minister | the request of high rate of localizing fishing vessels (more than 60%) is hard to implement |
| Supporting policy to overcome the risks, natural disasters at sea | Decision 118/2007/QD-TTg of Prime Minister issued a number of policies to support disaster risk at sea for organizations, individuals who exploit aquaculture and fisheries logistics services at sea and coastal zone to overcome risks from disasters such as: cyclones, tropical cyclones, tsunami ... occurred in at sea, coastal and island. Results: Many organizations, individuals and families have received support from the Government to restore production capacity after got risks from disaster at sea. | Lack of specific guidance documents so that it finds difficult to implement the fisheries decision |
| Policy of supporting information equipment and monitoring fishing vessels activities at sea | Support the long-range communication equipment 14/28 provinces and coastal provinces have equipped coastal stations 1750 communication machines are installed on offshore fishing vessels. b) Support receivers for fishing vessels (Decision 459/QD-TTg) Install 7000 online receivers for fishing vessels for fishermen. c) Support monitoring equipment for fishing vessels within the MOVIMAR project Install 3,000 monitoring equipments on fishing vessels; in early 2013 it will plan to be implemented | These policies are currently implemented, will be evaluated for the results and limitations |
II. Recommendations

Environmental and resources protection and rehabilitation

Marine Fisheries:
With regard to marine fisheries, there were many recommendations given by various people in attendance at the FAO workshop. One main concern is how close to shore a majority of fishing effort is concentrated. It was therefore recommended that fishing be practiced further from the shoreline, to avoid damaging vital coastal habitats. In addition to this the use of destructive fishing practices, such as bottom trawlers and dynamite, should be prohibited and monitored. It was also recommended that there be more stringent Total Allowable Catch (TAC) quotas. Currently, coastal resources are being over-exploited, and the catch is exceeding the Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY), which means that fish populations are being depleted faster than they can replenish.

Aquaculture:
A main concern with the environmental degradation of aquaculture is pollution from the effluent from ponds and cages. More stringent water quality monitoring programs should therefore be put into place. This should be combined with training and extension for small scale fish farmers to ensure they have the resources to comply with all environmental regulations. The sourcing of feed should also have to comply with environmental regulation regarding the use of chemicals and the type and amount of wild catch.

Improve Access to Credit and extension resources for Small Scale Fisheries
The lack of access to credit and extension resources was another central concern discussed at the SSF Guidelines workshop in Hanoi. Recommendations for bolstering the financial assistance provided to small scale fishers and fish farmers included increasing the amount of loans offered to small scale fish workers with comprehensive payback plans and setting aside a portion of government funding dedicated to the fisheries sector specifically for small scale fisheries. In conjunction with this, there should be credit rewards for fishers and fish farmers that comply with environmental standards. This can be done through subsidies or grants from the government. Complying with environmental standards can involve high upfront costs, such as filtering systems and more expensive feed. Small scale fish workers who lack the capital to make these types of investments are unable to follow these standards. Increasing the access to credit for small scale fish workers will therefore also directly aid in offsetting environmental costs. In addition to credit, it was recommended that the government provide educational outreach and extension services to disseminate knowledge about the importance of adopting more sustainable fishing and aquaculture practices, and the methodology for environmental monitoring of small scale fish farms.

In terms of marine capture fisheries, one central recommendation involved the importance of supplying alternative sources of livelihood for fishers. Over-exploitation of wild catch fisheries cannot be solved if the cumulative fishing effort is kept as high as it currently is. Because of the depleting stocks, fishers are forced to turn to more destructive fishing practices to make a profit. Providing training for alternative sources of livelihood would result in less cumulative fishing
effort, and would allow wild fish stocks time to replenish. Alternative sources of livelihood could include anything, but would most likely involve training in other sectors of the fishing trade such as processing or distributing.

**Development of Value Chain Linkages with benefits for the small scale fishers**

The main recommendation discussed was that horizontal and vertical linkages in the value chain must be improved. This involves enhancing communication and collaboration between fishers/fish farmers and processors and distributors as well as among fishers themselves. Small scale fishers and fish farmers should have an equal voice to processors and companies in price negotiations. This may involve the need to set up committees that include representatives of all levels of the value chain to facilitate communication.

**Integrating actions on Climate Change Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction in the fisheries management**

Climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction is vital to ensuring the continued generation of livelihood for fishers and fish workers. Due to rising sea levels and increasing severity of storms, it was recommended at the workshop that small scale fish farmers enhance cage and pond structures and make the barriers taller to combat the intrusion of water and destruction from storms. In addition to this, salinity should be monitored regularly due to the issue of salt water intrusion as well as inundation. Fish farmers should have a complete knowledge of the protocol for changing the salinity back to more favorable conditions for the farmed species. For marine capture fisheries, fishers will have to adapt to changing species distribution and abundance. This may involve policies changing fishing seasons for certain species. It also will involve policies to enhance marine research to determine the most effective method to adapt to these changes.

**Recognizing the role of women and gender mainstreaming in fisheries activities**

It is important for all adopted policies to recognize the role of women in fisheries activities at the both national and local level. Women play a large role, and yet have little voice. It was recommended that there should be more policies putting women in leader roles in committees and partnerships involving the fisheries sector. Women’s roles in the fiscal activities of the household should be more equally visible, they should also be present at stakeholder meetings, and integrated into the decision-making process at the household and community level.

**Co-Management and Integrated coastal zone management**

Regional fishers and fish farmers can supply a large amount of knowledge about local tradition and effective methods for fishing and culturing. It is therefore important to incorporate the small scale fishers and fish farmers into the management of coastal resources. While it has not been recommended that co-management be adopted as the only management method, but it is suitable in many cases where small scale fisheries and fish farms are involved. There are already multiple governmental documents laying out the legal aspects of co-management of small scale fisheries,
but there are still gaps that are keeping co-management policies from being implemented effectively. Integral to the effective implementation of co-management is education, extension, and community awareness and participation. The success of co-management is largely dependent on the socio-economic situation of a given region and local customs. There is also a need for policies laying out the role of the government in providing technical and financial support.

It is also recognized that multi-stakeholder involvement in the management of fisheries resources is needed to emphasize the integrated coastal zone management, particularly with the decentralization process at the community level.

**Education, Research and Networking for all stakeholders**  
Underlying each recommendation is the need to educate workers in the fisheries sector. Without education and policies involving extension services, it is unlikely that policies will be implemented effectively. Increasing knowledge and scientific research is also crucial for institutional capacity building, inputs and feedback for the decision making process with involvement from the community as well as stakeholders. Particularly, climate change impacts and coastal livelihoods, gender and value chain development, fisheries resources assessment represent high priority themes for future research. Networking among the small scale fisheries groups y) and with stakeholders needs to be developed at the provincial, regional (such as northern, central and southern), and national levels through the strategic approach and partnership of Vinafish (Vietnam Fisheries Society and its member organizations).

**Follow up of the Workshop**  
The workshop was successful in bringing together various stakeholders and fish workers in Vietnam to discuss the logistics of implementing the SSF International Guidelines. Various recommendations were discussed to enhance the capabilities of implementing the FAO Guidelines, with large emphasis placed on the policy implications of the guidelines and the barriers to implementation. Implementing responsible fishing practices and creating an action plan for small-scale marine fishery management in accordance with FAO guidelines is also highly recommended in Vietnam. The synthesized summary of recommendations are presented and submitted to the DECAFIREP and General Directorate of Fisheries (Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development) for the further consultation and consideration. This will be useful inputs for the local government representatives to present and negotiate at the inter-governmental meeting, which is organized in Rome in May 2013.
Recommendation

DEFINITION

We agreed the definition for small scale fishers are peoples who involve in fishing activities with or without license with or without boat using sustainable fishing gear – in sea, operate not more than 5 nautical miles – also anyone who involve in processing and production of fisheries product from their catch.

MANAGEMENT AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Review of the National Agricultural Policy (fisheries policy) and its impact on coastal and marine ecosystems, fishing
2. Legislate more stringent and impose heavier penalties on those found guilty.
3. Increasing regulation, monitoring and enforcement to address the issue firmly and seriously.
4. Comprehensive cooperation between the agencies involved (Department of Fisheries, Maritime Enforcement Agency and others) in carrying out enforcement work in national waters.
5. Stronger coordination of the work to be carried out between all relevant agencies in an integrated manner.
6. Government should also create policies friendly to the inshore fisheries as a major contributor to fish production from deep-sea fishing.
7. Stricter monitoring and more stringent action be taken against the activities and encroachment by foreign fishing vessels.

TRAWL BAN

1. Immediately banned fishing methods that use trawl nets in order to save resources and breeding ground for fish.
2. Increase enforcement against intrusion of trawlers in small scale fishermen fishing ground.
3. Introduce guidelines on the design nets that may cause destruction of marine resources. It aims to avoid modifying fishing gear and sizes of nets such as the use of arbitrary sizes 38mm nets.

ILLEGAL AND DESTRUCTIVE FISHING NET
1. Illegal and destructive fishing gear should not be allowed. Government need to take serious action on this and enforce the Fisheries Act 1985 to solve this matter to protect our fisheries resources.

PRESERVE MARINE ECOSYSTEMS, ENDANGERED SPECIES AND BREEDING AREAS FOR FISHERY RESOURCES

1. Implementing conservation programs to protect and restore mangroves, coral reefs and other fish spawning areas.
2. Banned fishing activities in the area during the mating breeding.
3. Conservation and breeding of all marine fish species are facing the threat of extinction.
4. Implementing conservation programs to protect and restore mangroves, coral reefs and other fish spawning areas.
5. Conduct awareness programs in collaboration with NGOs, held a roadshow to create awareness and increase fishing knowledge about laws and regulations related to preservation and conservation of marine resources.

AQUACULTURE

1. Stopping the promotion of aquaculture because it is inefficient, destroy the fisheries and increase the production of ‘trash fish’ by trawlers.
2. Ban the use of trash fish as a food for aquaculture projects.
3. Ban reclamation of mangrove forests for aquaculture projects and not allowing any of aquaculture activities in mangrove swamps or coastal.

INVolVEMENT OF LOCAL COMMUNITIES

1. Community empowerment in marine conservation is seen as a great step in improving the country's fishery resources.
2. Each proposed physical development projects on the coastline and sea to be implemented to get feedback and involvement from fishermen completely.
3. Any effort towards development / welfare of fishermen undertaken should get feedback and involvement of fishermen so that they do not fully suppressed by certain parties.
4. SAM initiative to create JARING seen to help manage crises in the marine ecosystem and can also help take care of and find solutions to the problems of fishermen throughout the country and assist in conservation programs fisheries resources. More community base organization as JARING need to be initiated to protect our fisheries resources.

MARKETING
1. The government should intervene in the matter of marketing fishermen catch fish so that there is oppression. The success of marketing methods initiated by government agencies in some location must be extended in other location.

2. Ministry should work more assiduously to reduce the function of middlemen in the marketing of fish. The establishment of the local fishermen's cooperative is managed transparently by the fisherman is seen as the way forward in addressing the persecution of fishermen.

3. Sales invoices and statements in a transaction sales fish have to use Bahasa Malaysia (local language) as the medium to prevent fraud.

**COASTAL DEVELOPMENT**

Government must review the National Physical Plan and create a policy that will protect the coastal area from any development

**SUBSIDIES**

Small scale fishermen are happy with subsidies from government. However, few issues need to be considered. The implementation must be transparent and monitored. Issues of misappropriation of fuel subsidies was serious and it was benefited the big vessel. Meanwhile, living allowance were being politicalizes by government. On top of that there is no serious action by government to protect our fisheries resources even though the small scales fishermen catch were decreased. All subsidies by government as below is useless if there is no fish to catch in our waters.

1. Fuel
2. Living allowance
3. Loan for housing and fishing gear
4. Fishing gears
5. Life insurance
6. others

**POLLUTION**

Government should have a better policy/ law and improve enforcement work to prevent pollution from resources mention below to coastal area/ sea.

1. Vessel anchor in fishing area cause
2. Industrial waste
3. Domestic waste
4. Tourism industries – Hotel, Resort
5. Aquaculture & agriculture activities

EXPORT AND IMPORT

Government should stop the export and import of fish to make sure local citizen had a health and cheap resources of protein. This action will also control the fishing activity and protect our fisheries resources.

WOMEN PARTICIPATION

1. Government need to recognize women participation in fishing industries and give license to those who went to the sea for fishing.

2. Government agencies need to develop the economy of fishing community through participation of women in processing and production fisheries product in every fishing community not just in selected location.

3. Women fishers need to be treated same as others fishermen, they need to be provided with subsidies and benefit same as others.

INTERNATIONAL BORDER

1. Government should not allow any foreign big boat or trawlers fishing in our waters. Serious action need to be taken.

2. However, government should recognize our small scale fishermen tradition which had shared the fishing area with our neighbor small scale fishermen such as Indonesian fishermen. This practiced should be allowing as it was a sustainable fishing practice.
Malaysia VGSSF Workshop

10th – 12th Nov 2012

KL, Malaysia

Introduction

Took place in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia a total of 45 small scale fishermen from across the country attended 3 days 2 night workshop to discuss, identify and find a concrete solution on small scale fishermen status and issues in Malaysia.

Earlier, few meeting and dialogue were organize in north and south region to get a better understanding on small scale fishermen issues and livelihood.

Discussion & Brainstorming Session

To get a better understanding on VGSSF, Mr. Riza Damanik from KIARA were invited to share his experience on VGSSF workshop.

Participants were then divided into groups to discuss on definition, policy, issues and women participation in small scale fishing activities in Malaysia with help from facilitators.

i. Definition;

Basically participants agreed small scale fishermen are

We agreed the definition for small scale fishers are peoples who involve in fishing activities with or without license with or without boat using sustainable fishing gear – in sea, operate not more than 5 nautical miles – also anyone who involve in processing and production of fisheries product from small scale fishermen catch.
ii. Policies

Few policies which currently affected small scale fishermen were highlighted and discussed. Fuel subsidies, living allowance, destructive fishing gear, zoning system, aquaculture and coastal development are among policies that seriously brought up by participants. Participants agreed some of government policy on fisheries/fishermen are very helpful however there also some policy especially regarding coastal development and aquaculture had cause trouble to small scale fishermen livelihood.

iii. Issues

A lot of issues related to small scale fishermen

• Pollution – Aquaculture, Vessel anchored in fishing ground, Oil spill

• Coastal development – reclamation, heavy industries

• Destructive fishing gear – trawlers, push net, Apollo net, Boya net

• Mangrove deforestation

• Small scale fishermen welfare – subsidies, living allowance

• Lack of enforcement

• Licensing

• Foreign fishermen

iv. Women Participation

Women participants had create one group discussion and focused their discussion on women participation and development in small scale fishing activities.
• Roles – directly involved in fishing industry although not to the sea, family management

• Risk/Threat – safety, weather, impact to family management

• Need – marketing, fishing gear,

• Potential – improve family income, involved in environmental rehabilitation activities such as mangrove replanting

Presentation and Q&A Session

Second day started with presentation and Q & A session with government agencies. In this session few government agencies were invited to give input on few topic related to small scale fishermen.

i. Fisheries Research Institute (FRI) – Fishing Gear Technology

Presenter discuss about fishing gear use in Malaysian waters, traditional and modern. Presenter also discuss about the impact of destructive fishing gear to the ecosystem and fishermen livelihood.

ii. University Malaysia Terengganu – Trawlers: Effect to Marine Ecosystem & Small Scale Fishermen

Presenter discusses details about Malaysian waters, type of trawls and impact of trawls to ecosystem & fishermen livelihood. Presenter agreed with JARING demand that trawl should be totally banned in Malaysia waters.

iii. Fisheries Development Authority of Malaysia (FDAM) – Fuel Subsidies: Effect to Fishing Industries and Small Scale Fishermen

Presenter discuss about the effect of fuel subsidies to fishing industries and small scale fishermen. Participants had risen up issue of fuel subsidies had help trawl to operate longer (also cause encroachment into Zone A) and cause depleted of fisheries resources in Malaysian waters. Presenter
state that fuel subsidies were gave to trawl to operate on Zone B and C if there any encroachment enforcement agencies will take action.

iv. Fisheries Department (DOF) – Licensing

Presenter discuss about licensing issues. Malaysia government had officially stopped issuing new fishermen license since 1982 to control the number of fishermen. However, fisheries department with instructions from government had issuing license for Zone A which is mostly for the poor.

Participants brought up issues of illegal fishing vessel/ gear such as push net and Apollo net. Presenter said it was an old issue and will take time and political commitment to settle it.

Sharing Experience

In sharing experience session, Penang Inshore Fishermen Welfare Association (PIFWA), Persatuan Pendidikan dan Kebajikan Jaringan Nelayan Pantai Malaysia (JARING) and Koalisi Rakyat untuk Keadilan Perikanan (KIARA), Indonesia had shared their experience on their work, activity and struggle for small scale fishermen community. PIFWA had shared their work on mangrove rehabilitation since 1997 till now and also gave some report on small scale fisher’s issues handled by them.

Jamal from JARING shared some of JARING activities and then exposed the reality of small scale fisher’s situation in Malaysia. Jamal explain the need of strong network of small scale fishers in Malaysia to protect and fight for their right. Riza Damanik from KIARA shared about the new chapter of small scale fishers struggle in Indonesia. The struggle and experience of Indonesia small scale fishers is a very good lesson for JARING members and Malaysia small scale fishers.

Small Scale Fisheries Dialogue

On 12th Nov fisheries dialogue was organize to bring up issues and recommendation from the workshop directly to the government agencies involved in Malaysia fishing industries. Entitle “Small Scale Fishermen: Issues and Challenges”, panelist are from Department of Fisheries
Malaysia (DOF), Fisheries Development Authority of Malaysia (FDAM) and Malaysian Maritime Enforcement Agency (MMEA).

A lot of issues and recommendation were brought up by participants. Government agencies gave quite positive responses even though there is no concrete solution achieved for few issues such as trawl, other destructive fishing net, aquaculture and coastal development.

JARING with commitment from agencies involved agreed to organize a round table meeting at least twice a year to solve any issues related to small scale fishermen in Malaysia.

**Submission of Fisheries Memorandum**

At the end of the dialogue JARING and SAM had submitted Fisheries Memorandum to government agencies. The memorandum mostly touches on enforcement issues and weakness of Fisheries Act 1985.

Resolution of the workshop and letter on implementation of VGSSF will be submitted directly to the Minister of Agriculture and Agro Base Industry.
REPORT for
The National Consultative Workshop for Small-Scale Fisheries:
Towards the International Guidelines on Small-Scale Fisheries
Organized by:
Kenya National Federation of Fisher Folk Associations (KENAFA)
in collaboration with
The World Forum of Fish Harvesters and Fish Workers (WFF)

13th & 14th November 2012, Kisumu Kenya
December 2012
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE SCOPE OF THE CONSULTATION</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECLARATION</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE WORKSHOP OBJECTIVES</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKSHOP OUTPUTS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKSHOP DISCUSSIONS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKSHOP METHODOLOGY AND APPROACH</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKSHOP PROCEEDINGS</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small-scale fishers in the Kenyan context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vision for small-scale fisheries</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government efforts to promote sustainability in small-scale fishing</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key issues affecting small-scale fisheries in Lake Victoria</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key recommendations to be addressed by the IG-SSF guidelines</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intra-regional trade</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrant fisher</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender/Women specific issues</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaps from previous consultations</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACRONYMS/ ABBREVIATIONS

1. AIDS – Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
2. BMU – Beach Management Unit
3. COFI – Committee on Fisheries
4. CSO – Civil Society Organizations
5. DO – District Officer
6. EAC – East African Community
7. EEZ – Exclusive Economic zones
8. EIA – Environmental Impact Assessment
9. FAO – Food and Agriculture Organization
10. FPIC – Free Informed Prior Consent
11. HIV – Human Immunodeficiency Virus
12. IG-SSF – International Guidelines on Small – Scale Fisheries
13. KENAF A – Kenya National Federation of Fisher Folk Associations
14. KSH – Kenya Shillings
15. QA – Quality Assurance
16. SSF – Small-Scale Fishers
17. USD – United States Dollars
18. VAT – Value Added Tax
INTRODUCTION

Despite the important role played by the small-scale fisheries (SSF) sector in ensuring food security and providing employment to more than 95% of the world’s capture fisheries industry employees, their rights are still not clearly defined.

It is against this backdrop that the 29th session of FAO Committee on Fisheries (COFI) sitting in Rome between January and February 2011 saw the need to develop a new international instrument that will ensure the security and sustainability of small-scale fisheries, the International Guidelines for Small-Scale Fisheries (IG-SSF).

The Kenyan National Workshop on Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries Towards IG-SSF was held from the 12th to 14th of November, 2012 at Royal City Hotel in Kisumu, Kenya.

The workshop provided an opportunity for small fishers and civil society organizations (CSO) representatives in Kenya to build consensus on what they would like to see in the IG-SSF so as to enhance the visibility of small-scale fisheries and the role the sector plays towards economic development of the country.

THE SCOPE OF THE CONSULTATION

This forum was attended by members of small-scale fishing communities coming from all over the country representing: fishermen, fish mongers, fishing crews, boat owners, boat repairers, net menders, charterers, fish farmers, ministry of fisheries officials and government representatives.

DECLARATION

We the 27 participants gathered here at the National Consultation Workshop towards the development of the International Guidelines for Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in Kisumu, Kenya at Royal City Hotel on 12th to 14th November 2012,

Hereby welcome the decision of the Committee of Fisheries (COFI) of Food and Agriculture Organization to develop a set of voluntary guidelines to secure small-scale fisheries.

We further commit ourselves to contribute to the process of developing the guidelines, hope that our recommendations regarding the increased pressure on our fishing resources leading to overfishing in our inland and coastal waters, climate change effects, the use of inappropriate fishing gears and methods, our concerns regarding rampant insecurity incidences on the lake and the challenges we face over shared fishing resources with neighboring countries will be addressed by the guidelines.

As we take into account the important role we play in terms of improving food security, creating employment and improving the living standards of thousands of households in this economy, we hereby call upon the government of Kenya, the private sector and our
development partners to commit themselves to the process of development of these guidelines.

We further ask the government to assure us of its commitment in ensuring that once these guidelines are finalized it will be expeditiously adopted and further ensure their proper implemented in totality.

THE WORKSHOP OBJECTIVES

**General Objective of this workshop:** to come up with recommendations that would make part of the International Guidelines on Small Scale Fisheries (IG-SSF).

**Specific Objectives:**

1) To make policy makers acknowledge the important role that small scale fishers play in ensuring food security, employment and wealth creation and improvement of the living standards of several households across the country.

2) To expose fishery and non-fishery factors that threaten inland fishery-based livelihoods; and

3) To draw attention to the specific basic rights needs of small-scale fishing communities such as education, health, and provision social services.

**WORKSHOP OUTPUTS:**

1) Recommendations to be fed into the IG-SSF process;

2) Proposals on policies and actions needed to support inland small-scale fisheries in Kenya addressed to national and local governments;

3) Proposals addressed to the Small-Scale Fishers themselves on sustainable use of fishing resources.

**WORKSHOP DISCUSSIONS**

The participants discussed several issues pertaining to small-scale fisheries which included: what constitutes small scale fisheries; participants’ vision for the SSF sector; key issues affecting the sector and how to address them; governance issues relating to SSF. In so doing, the participants’ views were sought after on all the given themes.
WORKSHOP METHODOLOGY AND APPROACH

The workshop was conducted in a participatory manner that involved plenary presentations and group discussions by the participants during the two day sessions.

Presentations by facilitators were followed by 2 parallel group discussions to enable the participants give more inputs to the topics presented in the plenary.

Selected members from the two groups then made a presentation to the plenary where they highlighted issues that were of concern and proposed possible mitigation measures. The two groups were composed of 11 and 12 members each.

The groups tackled the same issues and this provided an opportunity for the participants to come up with many issues that were of concern to them in the topics being discussed.

WORKSHOP PROCEEDINGS

Small-scale fishers in the Kenyan context

Session one involved plenary sessions followed by a parallel group session in which participants discussed what constitutes small-scale fisheries in the Kenyan context.

The plenary was an interactive session guided by a facilitator through prepared presentations and thereafter reactions from participants.

Results of the group discussions were presented and discussed in the plenary. It was noted that small-scale fisheries in Kenya are diverse in nature. However, participants agreed that only those engaging in the activities below, and whose capital is not more than Ksh. 80,000 (USD 1,000):

- Fish Mongers
- Boat owners
- Crews
- Boat repairers
- Net Menders
- Fishing gear stockists
- Ice manufacturers
- Fish purchasers
- Fish brokers
- Charterers
- Fish pond owners
Vision for small scale fisheries

Participants came up with proposals on where they want to see the small-scale fisheries sector in the next 20 years. After a plenary session and group discussions, the participants had the following vision for the sector:

- Good returns for their labor
- Harmonized fishing regulations among East African states.
- More effective and responsive BMUs
- Increased sensitization on the rights of the small-scale fishers
- There should be increased investment by the government in aquaculture through Economic Stimulus Program being implemented by the government of Kenya for fisheries and individuals to supplement capture fisheries.
- Increased capacity building for small-scale fishers especially in financial management
- Enforcement of stringent slot size regulations by all stakeholders
- Increased infrastructural investment in the sector with regards to construction of micro-processing plants within landing sites with adequate cooling and storage facilities.
- Improved marketing strategies for their final products to attract more returns
- Increased value-chain addition to their final product
- Improved security both on land and in the lake
- Increased sensitization of fisher folk on HIV/AIDS
- Establishment of disaster committees with proper training and equipment at all landing sites to help when disasters strike
- Fishing communities without child labor
- Fishing communities, where men and women are treated the same.

Government efforts to promote sustainability in small-scale fishing

The government of Kenya has implemented or is in the process of implementing the following measures to promote sustainability of small scale-fishing:

- Introduction of co-management of fishing resources through the introduction of BMUs.
- Improvement of infrastructure through:
  - Construction of landing sites.
  - Improvement of road networks.
  - Installation of electricity at landing sites.
  - Construction of cold storage facilities at strategic landing sites.
  - Construction and maintenance of either fixed or floating jetties.
Construction of Banda office fisheries regulatory authorities at landing beaches.

Promotion of locally assembled fishing gears.

- Implementation of fisheries policies, including enactment of relevant legislation and formation of Kenya Fisheries Authority as proposed in the Fisheries Policy Paper.
- Replacement of illegal fishing gears through the use of incentives.
- Establishment of an effective marine training Centre
- Training in quality assurance (QA), Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA),
- Environmental Audit (EA) and boat building and maintenance among others.

Key issues affecting small-scale fisheries in Kenya

Through an interactive plenary session, the participants were able to identify the following as the main issues affecting their activities:

- **Indiscriminate fishing in breeding and nursery grounds**
  The participants noted that uncontrolled fishing in breeding zones was leading to the reduced levels of fish stocks in Kenya’s inland waters. This was attributed to the inefficiency of the BMUs in implementing the fisheries policies as stipulated in the fisheries act that created the BMUs.

- **Corruption among public officials.**
  Corruption among public officials has led to inefficient implementation of fisheries regulations and policies regarding slot size observation, use of illegal fishing gears and fishing in breeding zones as offenders are often set free after giving a bribe. The participants were however challenged to take an active role in the fight against corruption by not issuing bribes to public officers or BMU officials.

- **Pollution from industrial and municipal effluent** that are more than the allowed maximum limits.
  Unregulated discharge of industrial, municipal, and farm effluent into the rivers and lakes has led to increased toxic levels in the lakes and rivers. This has in turn led to declining fish stocks especially around the shores as fish move further inside the lake where the toxic levels are lower.
  Some participants also attributed the current infestation of Lake Victoria by hyacinth as a direct result of uncontrolled municipal discharge into the lake which they said makes the lake very fertile and provides the water hyacinth with the conditions necessary for it to thrive.

- **Use of prohibited fishing gears and fishing methods.**
  The use of prohibited fishing gears such as small net sizes has led to overfishing as in many cases the nets capture undersize fish. This was also blamed on the ineffectiveness of the fisheries authorities in implementing the fisheries regulations.
• Politicizing of management intervention methods.  
The participants identified political interference in the management of the fisheries resources by local politicians as one of the issues affecting implementation of the laid down regulations by the BMUs. It was observed that local politicians were in some cases encouraging the flouting of these regulations in order to gain popularity with their constituents.

• Increased pressure on fisheries resources. The escalating demand for fish as an alternative source of protein due to the increasing population has led to an increased pressure on the fisheries resources. The need to satisfy this increased demand has led many people to go into fishing in turn leading to overfishing in our inland waters.

• The ever increasing market for undersize fish amongst the rural poor has made it difficult to effectively enforce the regulations on slot size. Policy implementers are torn between protecting the fisheries resources and protecting the needs of a poor consumer who evidently cannot afford the market price of the accepted slot size.

• Attitude of fishers towards the fisheries resource; as being God given therefore cannot be overused has made it difficult for the fishers to embrace conservation methods.

• Fishing as the last resort of employment.  
Due to increased unemployment rates in the country, most students graduating from school in areas around the country’s fishing areas always resort to fishing when they fail to get employment elsewhere as the current regulations on access are not restrictive. This increased pressure has led to overfishing.

• Insecurity in the lake.  
Ineffective patrol by the marine police in Kenya’s waters has led to an increase in piracy in the lake as fishermen are often robbed of their catches by pirates at sea. These pirates range from organized criminal gangs to security forces from neighboring countries who also harass the fishermen at sea.

• Poor safety measures.  
Lack of regulations or implementation of safety regulations where they already exist as in many cases led to loss of lives at sea when disasters such as bad weather arise. Most of the vessels used by fishermen in the Kenyan waters are not fitted with safety kits such as life jackets and first aid kits. The fishermen also do not have adequate training on safety measures and disaster preparedness making rescue operations difficult to conduct.

• Lack of post-harvest loss facilities often leads to exploitation by middlemen as they do not have enough storage facilities in times of good catches making them have to choose between selling at a low price and having their catch rot.

• Water hyacinth infestation has hampered fishing and transport activities in the Kenyan part of Lake Victoria. The water hyacinth often destroys fishing gears in the
lake and makes it difficult for fishermen to access landing bays. It is also believed to be responsible for fish migration as it interferes with the natural oxygen cycle making the water in the areas they cover have reduced levels of dissolved oxygen thus uninhabitable to most species of fish.

- **Climate change** has interfered with the water levels of several rivers and lakes. This has in turn led to destruction of natural fish breeding and nursery sites.
- **Lack of adequate personnel in the fisheries ministry** makes it difficult for them to efficiently oversee the implementation of the fisheries policies and regulations as well as effectively carryout extension services.
- **Poor infrastructure** especially access roads greatly hampers the fishers access to markets. This at times cost the fishers a lot of money when their fish get to the market already spoilt.

**There are also other environment specific issues that affect small scale fishers:**

- Water quality and quantity degradation for both surface and ground water. High pollution levels resulting from poor sanitation and uncontrolled discharge of effluent into the water bodies has resulted in destruction of breeding zones and nurseries as well as overall reduction in fish population in the lake.
- Soil erosion and quality deterioration which leads to siltation of breeding zones which are usually at river mouths.
- Loss of biodiversity, due to harmful environmental degradation practices such as cutting down of wetlands for farming and other economic activities has led to the loss of indigenous species which used those areas as breeding zones.
- Ecological imbalances especially resulting from the introduction of certain species that were not indigenous to Kenya’s inland waters has led to the demise of indigenous species which in most cases fed on by the introduced species such as Nile Perch.
- Deforestation and loss of natural vegetation has led to reduced rainfall and water levels in the lake.
- Change of flow regimes leading to flooding or dryness of rivers. Floods often lead to displacement of fishers and their families. Droughts on the other hand lead to drying up of fish breeding zones and nurseries.
- Sanitation and waste management problems causes pollution to water bodies and spread of water borne diseases.
- Wetlands and fish ponds provide breeding grounds for mosquitoes and other disease causing pathogens resulting in the spread of malaria and other infectious diseases.
- Introduction of invasive flora species that has led to the loss of indigenous plants and trees with medicinal properties.
The participants also identified socio-cultural and economic issues affecting them which included:

- Displacement of local inhabitants which has led to loss of livelihoods and increased conflicts over rights to the use of fisheries resources.
- Damage to property especially fishing gears by water hyacinth and transport vessels such as steamers.
- Water use conflicts with neighboring countries due to lack of clear policies on the use of the shared resource and unclear demarcations in the lake.
- Land ownership conflicts
- Damage to aesthetics of the area/land resulting from unplanned infrastructural development along the beaches such as hotels and coarse ways
- Food insecurity attributed to reduced subsistence farming activities. Over dependence on fishing as the main source of food often leads to food insecurity especially when bans on fishing activities have been imposed.
- Uncontrolled population and immigration leading to increased pressure on fishing resources.
- Moral decay leading to increased incidences of substance abuse and prevalence of HIV/AIDS.
- Spread of water-borne diseases resulting from poor sanitation at the fish landing sites and unavailability of clean water.

**Infrastructural developments have also negatively impacted on the lives of small-scale fishers in the following ways:**

- Construction of factories/jetties/hotels/fish landing sites next to shores
  - Waste management problems
  - Vegetation loss
  - Soil and water contamination
- Ponds for aquaculture
  - Provide breeding grounds for mosquitoes hence malaria prevalence
  - Diversion of water from natural channels can lead to loss of water downstream
- Construction of fish landing sites
  - Spread of infectious diseases like HIV/AIDS
  - Social fabric breakdown including breakage of families through sex trade
  - Water pollution
- Construction and maintenance of either fixed or floating jetties
  - Water pollution
- Boat construction
  - Deforestation
Key recommendations to be addressed by the IG-SSF guidelines

- The governments to construct adequate storage facilities at strategic fish landing sites. This will also include:
  - Putting up of cold storage facilities
  - Availability of electricity and portable water.
- Increased day and night patrols by marine police officers to boost security in the lake.
  - Government to increase the number of personnel in the marine police department
  - Marine police officers provided with adequate equipment such as speed boats
- The government and local authority to develop feeder roads to connect all beaches with main trading centers.
- Government to subsidize the prices of fishing gears to make them more affordable by zero rating VAT.
- The government to set up local fish processing plants and allow small-scale fishers to own shares in them through co-operatives.
- The government to set up efficient and effective monitoring and control teams to enforce regulations on appropriate fishing gears.
- Fishermen to increase the quality and size of their vessels and equipping them with safety tools to limit loss of life during disasters.
- Regarding low returns for labor:
  - A communication platform be set up so that fishermen can compare prices at different markets
  - Fishermen to form groups/co-operatives to negotiate for better prices
  - Fishermen to eliminate middlemen who exploit them by selling directly to processors, traders or consumers.
- Fishermen to create efficient and effective co-operative societies or strengthen them where they are already in existence to help them market their produce.
- Governments, local authorities and development partners to help set up schools and health centers within fishing communities so that the small-scale fishers can have access to basic services.
- To improve food security:
  - Local consumption to be given priority
  - Improvement of aquaculture to supplement capture fisheries
  - Introduction of alternative sources of livelihood such as engaging in subsistence farming
- To reduce small-scale fishers’ vulnerability to climate change:
  - Government and development partners to train citizens on effective climate change mitigation and adaptation measures
Citizens to engage in afforestation
Citizens to avoid harmful practices such as sand harvesting and brick making along river beds leading to soil erosion and siltation of breeding zones.
Sensitizing small-scale fishers on disaster preparedness
All stakeholders to lobby against discharge of industrial affluence into the lakes and rivers.
Stringent regulations be put in place to encourage protection of wetlands especially the papyrus swamps.

- The government and development partners to come up with sensitization measures on HIV/AIDS that is specifically targeting fisher communities.
- BMUs to be set up regulations that will discourage the practice of “Sex for Fish.”
- SSF stakeholders to promote good moral practices
- Stringent measures taken to curb corruption by enacting laws with more stringent penalties for those engaging in the vice.
- The government and development partners to invest in capacity building of SSF sector players to improve their financial management skills and which will ultimately improve their living standards.
- The government to enforce regulations that govern the protection of breeding areas.
- Fish breeding areas and nurseries be demarcated to make them easy to identify.
- East African government to harmonize fishing regulations to reduce the cases of conflicts arising as a result of sharing Lake Victoria.

The participants also wanted the following specific issues addressed by the guidelines to address various interest groups:

**Intra-regional trade**

The participants would like the governments of East Africa to fast track the harmonization of trading regulations across the EAC states to ease the movement of goods and people across these countries.

The enactment of legislations that will govern the EAC will also reduce cross border conflicts that arise mainly over the shred waters of Lake Victoria especially among fishermen and authorities of the neighboring countries.

The operationalization of these regulations will also result in a bigger market for the small-scale fisher’s products.

- International fisheries access agreements

The participants recommended that the East African states harmonize their fisheries regulations so that citizens of the states sharing Lake Victoria can be allowed to engage in fishing activities in any of the other countries.
Migrant fisher

The participants acknowledged that migrant fishing is an age old practice within the fishing communities of Lake Victoria due to seasonal fish stock movements, cultural practices, and other socio-economic factors.

Even though migration is usually of great economic importance to the migrating fishers, the participants expressed concern that if the practice is not regulated it can easily lead to cases of theft of fishing gears as one fisherman can steal gears in one area and then easily migrate and use them in a different area.

To address this, they proposed that an identification mechanism that will require reference documents from the beach of origin signed by the BMU leaders of that particular beach.

Migrant fishers are also to be sensitized regarding HIV/AIDS as most of them often leave their spouses behind when they migrate making them vulnerable to the disease.

Gender/Women specific issues

There are several cultural barriers that bar women from engaging in certain fisheries activities mainly because most of these activities are done at night.

Women traders take a lot of time travelling and have limited time to tend to their families. This at times also makes them vulnerable to HIV/AIDS.

Limiting contact between fishermen and traders through the co-operatives and group buying will help reduce the cases of “Fish for Sex” practices in the landing sites.

Gaps from previous consultations

The following issues were discussed as some of the gaps that were realized from the previous national consultations, and needed more attention in the ongoing national consultations.

- Are we calling for SSF to be the preferred or exclusive model of fisheries development in the entire EEZ? Are we asking for exclusive rights or preferential rights?
  We are only asking for recognition so that our challenges be addressed, for the important contribution we make to the economy with regards to food security, wealth creation and employment creation.

- Are we comfortable with the inclusion of term territories to refer to our rights to specific fishing grounds?
  We are not comfortable with the use of the term territories except with reference political borders. We are asking for collective fishing rights with neighboring counties of Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania with special regards to the fishing resource of Lake Victoria. This will include harmonization of regulations among the three countries.
• Are we seeking for Free Informed Prior Consent (FPIC) for all local communities or just indigenous people?

There should always be consultation and therefore informed consent of all local communities prior to any development projects in their area, as these usually do affect their lives directly.

• We support the registration and licensing of all fishing vessels for:
  ❖ Proper identification
  ❖ Control of access to fishing resource (lake)
  ❖ Easy trace in cases of losses, accidents and crime

• What subsidies do we want to support?
  ❖ Zero rating on VAT for fishing gears
  ❖ Replacement of illegal gears with free legitimate gears

The participants had lengthy discussions on various issues affecting them and made recommendations on possible ways of addressing these issues if included the IG-SSF and other national policy papers.

The participants also stressed on the key roles they play in the economy with special emphasis on their contribution towards employment creation, wealth creation and food security.

The closing remarks were made by the District Officer (DO), Kisumu East who expressed the government’s commitment to supporting the small-scale fisheries sector and recognizing the important role that the sector plays in the economy.

The DO was then presented with a copy of the declaration to circulate to relevant government authorities.
## ANNEX 2. Participants Attendance Lists

**THE NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON SUSTAINABLE SMALL-SCALE FISHERIES TOWARDS FAO GUIDELINES IN KENYA AT ROYAL CITY HOTEL ON 12TH-14TH NOVEMBER 2012**

**PARTICIPANTS REGISTRATION FORM 13/11/2012 /14/11/2012**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>ORGANISATION</th>
<th>ID NUMBER</th>
<th>PHONE NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Hellen Mukasa</td>
<td>BLESSED</td>
<td>9498890</td>
<td>725114695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Vincent Omore</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>13758029</td>
<td>722283544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Omar S.Julu</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>375057</td>
<td>719504209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Margaret Oniang</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>3153204</td>
<td>726675915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>John Lomo Dawo</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>59014</td>
<td>721723562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Elibeth Oginga</td>
<td>KUSIAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>720220441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>John .O.Okech</td>
<td>DUNGA CAGES</td>
<td>2636280</td>
<td>733521740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Lawrence Otange</td>
<td>BIG TIME</td>
<td>22881247</td>
<td>725509787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Samwel.O.Osewe</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>2223941</td>
<td>727319374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Sylvia Onyango</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>12518041</td>
<td>726736815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Washington Ochuodho</td>
<td>YAK</td>
<td>23639240</td>
<td>717070772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Joseph.N. Ekhaba</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>4210484</td>
<td>718792930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Samuel Ochieng</td>
<td></td>
<td>13602122</td>
<td>727023125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Rehema Achieng</td>
<td>WADADA</td>
<td>6056850</td>
<td>735676255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Suelman Ochieng</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>27729098</td>
<td>728608558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Sophie Omore</td>
<td>FISHERIES</td>
<td>16019504</td>
<td>720383986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Edward Owino</td>
<td>GHYDEF</td>
<td>25371293</td>
<td>721472474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Benard Odhiambo</td>
<td>Y.FISHERS</td>
<td>21783496</td>
<td>716766918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Daniel Ominde</td>
<td>RAPPORTEUR</td>
<td>24590451</td>
<td>723726971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Ali Juma</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>10034319</td>
<td>718747917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Rehema Bavuma</td>
<td>KWDT</td>
<td></td>
<td>72565174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Katongole George</td>
<td>KWDT</td>
<td></td>
<td>752565174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Abonyo Christine</td>
<td>KENFAFA</td>
<td>24834065</td>
<td>726126453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>solomon Chazira</td>
<td>O.P PROG.ADMIN</td>
<td>11235079</td>
<td>733611761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Nelson Odire</td>
<td>COOP/SOCIETY</td>
<td>20783334</td>
<td>723381738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>YUDA OTIENO</td>
<td>YOUNG DEMOCRATS</td>
<td>21066672</td>
<td>712922375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>David Odira</td>
<td>HIMING</td>
<td>22560034</td>
<td>737696131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ABIDJAN STATEMENT
WORLD FISHERIES DAY (WFD)
Abidjan Palace of Culture Palace 21 November 2012

On the occasion of World Fisheries Day on 21 November 2012 organized at the Abidjan Palace of Culture (Ivory Coast), following a conference on “Improving the Contribution Artisanal Fisheries to Food Security: The Role of Women”, organized by the African Confederation of Organizations of Professional Artisanal Fishworkers (CAOPA) in collaboration with the National Fisheries Federation of Ivory Coast (FENACOPECI), and with the participation of the Journalists’ Network for Responsible Fisheries (REJOPRAO), professional artisanal fishworkers from 16 African countries, and representatives from CFFA, ICSF, FAO, BftW, and SSNC.

We, organizations of professional African artisanal fishworkers, thank the Government of the Ivory Coast Republic for having allowed and facilitated us to organize a conference for women and World Fisheries Day. Our discussions have focussed on the essential role that women play in improving food security, and on the development of International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small Scale Fisheries being led by FAO.

Based on our exchange of views and experiences we have produced recommendations to our governments, to sub-regional, regional, and international institutions;

Conscious that our governments have signed and approved various international conventions, and taking account of economic, social, economic, and cultural dimensions, we call on our Governments and on sub-regional, regional, and multi-lateral organizations to help us to address our problems, by:

1. Enabling the free circulation of fishery products between states;
2. Reducing and simplifying customs formalities;
3. Establishing, developing, and arranging adequate infrastructure;
4. Organizing adequate landing sites;
5. Providing finance to women processors and petty traders under fair arrangements;
6. Involving women in decision taking processes.

We further call on those of our States who have not already done so to ratify the Convention for International Road Transport (IRT/TIR) in order to improve the quality of our products.

With regards to the FAO led process to develop International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small Scale Fisheries, we call on our States to:

1. Participate actively in the Technical Consultations due to take place at FAO in Rome in February 2013.
2. To include professionals from the artisanal fisheries sector in the official delegations for these Technical Consultations.
3. Request that COFI establish special modalities that allow for the participation of Civil Society Organizations in the Technical Consultations.
4. Engage in finalising the Guidelines scheduled for 2014 so as to ensure that they fully reflect the specific realities of artisanal fisheries.

Abidjan, 21 November 2012

**Participating Countries**

Senegal  
Mauritania  
Gambia  
Guinea Bissau  
Guinea Conakry  
Sierra Leone  
Togo
Benin
Burkina-Faso
Cape Verde
Tunisia
Ghana
Gabon
Congo Brazzaville
Mali
Ivory Coast

**Institutional Observers**

FAO/Rome/Ivory Coast
CFFA-CAPE/Belgium
SSNC/Sweden
Bread for the World/Germany
ICSF-CIAPA/Belgium/Senegal/Guinea Conakry/Ghana
The Problems Facing Women Artisanal Fishworkers in the Regional Trade of Fishery Products in West Africa: how should these be addressed by the International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small Scale Fisheries (IG SSF)

Report from a Workshop organized by ICSF and CAOPA at the NSA Hotel, Grande Bassam, Ivory Coast on 22 November 2012. Preliminary Draft

1. Background

The ICSF/CAOPA workshop was arranged to capitalize on the World Fisheries Day Conference organized by the African Confederation of Professional Artisanal Fishery Organizations (CAOPA), which took place from 18 to 21 November 2012 in Ivory Coast.

The theme of the CAOPA Conference was “The Role of Women to Improving the Contribution of Artisanal Fisheries to Food Security”. As well as looking at local, national and regional issues, international/ global issues were also discussed, with inputs from Prof. Olivier De Schutter, the UN Special Rapporteur on the Right to Food, and from the FAO Department of Fisheries and Aquaculture on the IG SSF.

The CAOPA Conference assembled women artisanal fishworkers and their representatives from 16 countries in the West African region. Women delegates included professionals actively engaged in artisanal fisheries as fish buyers, processors, traders and retailers from Ivory Coast, Mauritania, Senegal, Burkina Faso, Benin, Guinea Conakry, Guinea Bissau, Gambia, Cape Verde, Ghana, Togo, Tunisia, Sierra Leone, Gabon, and Congo-Brazzaville.

The back to back CAOPA Conference and IG SSF workshop provided an opportunity for ICSF and its civil society partners to engage directly with women fishworkers on issues of importance for the development of the IGSSF. Such a direct engagement was considered important due to the tendency for women not to voice opinions or to engage actively in discussions in the presence of men. Such an engagement was also considered important because certain gaps had been identified in the issues addressed by the national consultations organized by the civil society platform. These included:

- lack of proposals and women-specific demands on intra-regional trade and small-scale fisheries, important in many regions such as West Africa; and the
- need to strengthen proposals on issues of gender and women;

2. Results

Both the Conference and Workshop provided the space for women to meet, exchange experiences and discuss issues of mutual concern, to highlight their problems and to make recommendations and demands.

During the CAOPA Conference, participants were informed about the IG SSF by Ms Nicole Franz of the FAO Department of Fisheries and Aquaculture in a presentation entitled “Developing International Guidelines on Securing Sustainable Small Scale Fisheries”. This informed about the need for the IGSSF; their objectives; relationships with other relevant instruments; the importance of the process in bringing in all stakeholders around the table, and linking development to implementation; the current status (publication of zero
draft, highlighting the importance of gender equality and equity) and the next steps up to implementation. Her PowerPoint presentation is available.

At the ICSF/CAOPA workshop participants were informed about the engagement of the civil society platform established by the World Forums (WFF and WFFP), IPC and ICSF in a presentation by Brian O’Riordan of ICSF entitled “The Role of Civil Society in the Development and Implementation of the IG SSF”. He explained about the different organizations; about their aspirations for the IG SSF; about their engagement to date with milestones; about the gaps in to be filled to complete/ inform their position; and the next steps.

The working groups focussed on the following issues:

a) at the CAOPA Conference:
   - access to resources (access to fish, to firewood, access to land in coastal area, etc.);
   - access to markets conservation and processing, hygiene, transportation)
   - living and working conditions (problem of the smoke from processing, childcare,
   - medical care, education, etc
   - the involvement of women in decision-making

b) At the ICSF/CAOPA workshop:
   - The problems of faced by women engaged in regional commerce
   - Issues related to living and working conditions and related issues of gender equality
   - and equity.

There was a good deal of overlap on the issues discussed at these back to back events, the problems highlighted, and the demands and recommendations that were made. These are summarized below

2.1. Working conditions - environment, facilities, equipment and information

Both a field visit to fish landing and fish processing sites and subsequent discussions highlighted the urgent need to improve the living and working conditions of women fishworkers.

Landing and processing sites lack basic facilities (for landing the fish, and for subsequent handling, sale, processing, marketing and retail sale), and conditions are detrimental to the health and safety both of the women fishworkers and the fishery products they produce. Often these sites, as well as lacking arrangements for waste disposal, are used as waste dumps.

Women participants identified roles both for the state and for the sector in addressing these problems.

For the state:
   - To establish, maintain and up-grade landing and processing sites;
   - To build the capacity of competent authorities to implement norms and apply standards for hygiene and product quality
- To provide adequate transport facilities and other wise improve access to the landing
  and processing sites;
- To recognize, respect and protect the tenure rights of women to such sites;

For the women/ sector:
  - To proactively take responsibility for cleaning up the sites/ co-manage the sites with
    the authorities, particularly as regards disposal of waste products from fishing and
    processing activities;

Participants highlighted the conflict between household duties/ responsibilities and
professional work, and for the need to provide awareness raising and literacy programmes.
They highlighted the need for:

  - Child care (crèches) and children’s education facilities;
  - Health care and first aid facilities and services to be established and subsidized both in
    their communities and at their work places;
  - Health insurance schemes;
  - Awareness raising programmes on health issues that affect the fisheries sector -
    HIV/AIDS, diarrhoea, etc, and on the rights and responsibilities of for health and
    education;
  - Functional literacy for women;
  - Gender awareness-raising for men to change their mentality (as regards domestic
    violence/ disputes and supporting women to fulfil their roles).

2.2.Women’s organizations, finance and participation in decision taking processes

Participants highlighted how women’s organizations lack capacity to carry out their
functions, lack appropriate access to financial services, and lack access to decision taking
processes. In particular they highlighted the need for:

  - Active involvement of women workers/ representatives in decision taking processes;
  - Awareness raising and capacity building on associative structures and organizational
    functions (how to organize in groups, including selection of group members) and
    financial management. Organizations also need to be empowered/ enabled to engage
    and react (on issues of concern) and to formulate demands;
  - Leadership and organizational training to ensure democratic and transparent
    functioning of organizations, and to give space for new leaders, especially young to
    come up;
  - Women from Senegal and Sierra Leone shared their experience with “mutual
    associations”/ self help groups, based on shared savings and credit. These kinds of
    organizations should be supported and promoted, and access to financial services by
    such groups should be facilitated;
  - Consultative structures to be established by the State to engage/ consult with the
    sector on policy making and decision taking processes, and to inform about regional
    and international commitments and progress in taking them forward.

2.3.Fish Processing Techniques and Technologies
A number of shortcomings, bottlenecks and problems were highlighted and discussed. These included access to and use of raw materials, and lack adequate equipment, tools and appropriate technologies. Participants called on their Governments and the FAO to:

- Provide information and advice on, and facilitate access to alternative sources of inputs, especially sources of fuel to replace wood (such as agricultural wastes and residues (e.g. coconut husks and palm nut residues);
- Provide information and advice on alternative technologies and techniques for processing fish to reduce fuel/energy use, improve safety and lower impact on health, add value and prolong shelf life of products;
- Facilitate access (physical and economic) to necessary equipment and tools for catching and processing fish, including through simplifying and reducing taxation on essential work tools (engines, nets, smoke ovens etc);
- To support reforestation projects/schemes;
- Establish and maintain adequate storage and cold chain facilities, including for handling and storage of products at retail outlets and border points;

2.4. With regards to regional trade, the main problems highlighted were:
- Constraints to free movement of goods and people, despite provisions of the ECOWAS;
- Harassment of women, and discriminatory treatment by functionaries in the customs and other services, and by the police and army at check points;
- Lack of storage arrangements for fresh and cured products at border posts;
- Lack of arrangements for financing regional trade in fishery products

Participants highlighted the need for:
- Facilitating sub-regional, regional and continent wide trade;
- Simplifying customs formalities (in line with ECOWAS provisions);
- Fighting against corruption;
- Eliminating barriers to trade, and promoting the free circulation of fishery products across borders;
- Establishing and strengthening women’s regional networks to support regional trade and to advocate for fair and non-discriminatory treatment of women;
- Establishing provisions for product storage and conservation at border areas;
- Providing access to credit for engaging in regional trade of fishery products;
Annex 1: Objectives, Expected Results and Programme

Objectives:

The aim of the workshop is to discuss the problems faced by women fishworkers in the regional trade of their fishery products, to agree on common positions and proposals for feeding into the development of the IG SSF.

Expected Results:

The formulation of recommendations to the FAO and other relevant bodies/ authorities on how the needs of women artisanal fishworkers should be taken account of in the development and implementation of the IG SSF.

Programme:

1. Review/ explanation of the process through which Civil Society Organizations are engaged in the development and implementation of the IG SSF. Brian O’Riordan

2. Review of the previous days' discussions and positions already agreed on as regards regional trade and the problems faced by women.

3. Agree on the issues that remain to be discussed as regards:
   - the importance of regional trade for women artisanal fishworkers;
   - the constraints and problems they face;
   - how these constraints should be dealt with in the provisions of the IG SSF; and
   - gender/ women’s issues.

4. Work in groups to discuss and make recommendations on:
   - Women and regional trade;
   - Gender/ women’s issues (working and living conditions); and
   - Other issues/ concerns on importance
### Annex 2: List of Participants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SURNAME/ Name</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MBOUMBA EVE</td>
<td>AICP/Congo BZV</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAGO Bathilde</td>
<td>AVEPFFA/FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHOU ABO Elizabeth</td>
<td>AVEPFFA/FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOUASSI YAMISSA</td>
<td>YAFITENOU/FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DION MICHELINE</td>
<td>AVEPFFA/FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’BEA N’DA Anne Marie</td>
<td>CAPEP/FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUESSEHI Edith</td>
<td>AVEPFFA/FENACOPECI Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOBA Marguerite</td>
<td>COPIAM/FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOLET DAH Joëlle</td>
<td>COOPGB/FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mme CAMARA AÏSSATA</td>
<td>Mounafangi/UNPAG/Rép Pop de Guinée</td>
<td>Fishworker (fish smoking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZAMIRA CABRAL</td>
<td>RAMAO/CAP VERT</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRA BI BOLI</td>
<td>FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABOKA AHOUA</td>
<td>FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOBA M Léon</td>
<td>FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOGBENOU ADJAOVI ROSE</td>
<td>NEVAME/Togo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIANG MBATHIO</td>
<td>CONIPAS/Sénégal</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAH LOU épse FOUABI</td>
<td>ERFÉ/FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>Position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KONE KASSOUM</td>
<td>FENACOPECI/ Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAGATE Clémentine</td>
<td>FENACOPECI</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEDJIRO GALOH Luc</td>
<td>FENACOPECI</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ríta KWADZO VIA</td>
<td>KEFA/Ghana</td>
<td>Fishworker (trader)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERCY AMEN YENU</td>
<td>KEFA/Ghana</td>
<td>Fishworker (trader)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARIATU O KAMARA</td>
<td>SLAFU/Sierra Léone</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GNABA EGNI Léon</td>
<td>FENACOPECI</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATTA Jean-Baptiste</td>
<td>Secrétaire de la permanence FENACOPECI</td>
<td>Secretary of Cooperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOMEZ VICTOIRE</td>
<td>FENAPECHE/AMM Bénin</td>
<td>Fishworker Representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOUGOUPIGA CHRISTINE</td>
<td>FENAFIP/BURKINA FASO</td>
<td>Fishworker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUVILLA Manne</td>
<td>Mauritania2000/ FEMME RESO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIRONDINA De J. MARTINS</td>
<td>ADAD/ROPA/Cap Vert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTONIA ADAMA DJALO</td>
<td>AMU-PEIXE/Guinée Bissau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARATA DRAMMEH</td>
<td>NACOFAG/WFF/GAMBIA</td>
<td>NGO support organization, WFF Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAHBANI JAWHARA</td>
<td>ATDEPA/Tunisie</td>
<td>Fishworker Representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SID’AHMED</td>
<td>Président CAOPA</td>
<td>Fishworker and representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mme MAMA YAWA SANDOUNO</td>
<td>ADEPEG-CPA/ICSF/ RP Guinée</td>
<td>ICSF Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TONGUINO JOSEPH</td>
<td>ADEPEG-CPA/ICSF/RP Guinée</td>
<td>ICSF Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAMADOU NIASSE</td>
<td>ICSF/Sénégal</td>
<td>ICSF Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADJEI Peter LINFORD</td>
<td>TESCOD/Ghana</td>
<td>ICSF Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>Role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian O’Riordan</td>
<td>ICSF/Belgique</td>
<td>ICSF Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jean Paul YOVO KOMLA</td>
<td>FECCIWA/TOGO</td>
<td>NGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANOSSIAN ANAID</td>
<td>CAPE</td>
<td>CFFA/ CAPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOSEBA IMAZ</td>
<td>Forum Rural Mondial/ Espagne</td>
<td>NGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mari Francisco</td>
<td>BREAD FOR THE WORLD/ Germany</td>
<td>NGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANDREA MULLER FRANK</td>
<td>FECCIWA/ EED</td>
<td>NGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Journalists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NENEH GALLEH DARRY</td>
<td>TODAYNEWPAPER/ REJOPRAO/ GAMBIA</td>
<td>Journalist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSANE DHEME</td>
<td>REJOPRAO/ Sénégal</td>
<td>Journalist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIRIAM LOPES</td>
<td>REJOPRAO-ROPA-CV/ Rép Cap Vert</td>
<td>Journalist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EKOUMA Trésor</td>
<td>Journaliste (Côte d’Ivoire)</td>
<td>Journalist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Workshop Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Céline Yolande KOFFIE-BIKPO</td>
<td>Institut de Géographie Tropicale</td>
<td>Researcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chérif Y N’DIAYE</td>
<td>Appui technique CAOPA/ SN</td>
<td>Technical cooperation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAOUSSOU GUEYE</td>
<td>SG CAOPA</td>
<td>CAOPA Exec Secretary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EL HADJI ABDOUAYE COUME</td>
<td>ANCAR/Appui technique et organisationnel de la CAOPA</td>
<td>Administrative and technical support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interpreter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EL HADJI SENI CISSE</td>
<td>CITA (interprète français/portugais)/Guinée Bissau</td>
<td>French-Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABOUBACAR ALPHA BARRY</td>
<td>CITA (interprète français/anglais)/Mali</td>
<td>English, French, Spanish, German and others</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Small-scale fisheries in the EU and why the VG SSF should apply to them
Notes for the Copenhagen Workshop on FAO’s Guidelines for Small-Scale Fisheries
Light of the City, Christiana, Copenhagen, March 22 2012.

Introduction

Small-scale fisheries in the European Union are highly diverse, and according to how they are defined, range from relatively intensive, high tech, semi-industrial operations, to very low tech, artisanal operations conducted from vessels, or on foot. This diversity is reflected in a plethora of definitions and terms, and in the wide variety of fisheries activities carried out in the open sea, inter-tidal areas, estuaries, salt and fresh water lagoons, and inland in rivers, lakes and other water bodies.

Likewise the fishery chain includes direct linkages with the high tech processing and marketing industries associated with the large retail outlets, as well as with small-scale, artisanal processing, marketing and retail sectors.

For the sea going fishing operations, under 12 metre vessels using gears that are not towed (i.e. non trawl operations), account for 40% of the employment and 80% of the vessels of the EU’s fishing fleets. 91% of these vessels are owned singly owned. 50% Europe’s small scale marine fishery activities are found in the Mediterranean, 30% in the West Atlantic (mainly France, Spain, Portugal and UK), and 20% in the North Sea, Baltic etc.

In several countries (including Finland, Sweden, Netherlands, and France) inland fisheries represents an important sub sector, and in yet others (including France and Spain) beach based operations, where shellfish gathering and small scale shellfish aquaculture represent important activities carried out by women.

There are several reasons why the VG SSF guidelines are relevant and should be applied to small-scale fisheries in the EU. These include:

- Strategic socio-economic importance of small scale fisheries, especially in the EU’s most remote regions;
- The low environmental impact and low carbon footprint characteristics of some fisheries are important aspects to develop;
- Small-scale fisheries are vulnerable to competition from other resource users, and fishworkers in the small-scale sector are marginalised in the policy decision-taking and management processes;
- The high opportunity costs in many communities that would be incurred should they be lost;
The good practices and systems for self governance/ co-management developed by many small-scale fisheries make an important contribution to the sustainability of the fisheries sector;  
- There are important cultural traditions and local knowledge that need valorising and defending;  
- In many ways, small-scale fisheries in the EU are not so different from small-scale fisheries in the South.

ICSF’s work over the last 3 years has highlighted that small scale fisheries in Europe tend to be undervalued and underrepresented, in that there is a dearth of information relating to their activities, and a lack of understanding about their value. So too, they tend to be under represented and marginalised in the decision taking processes.

Small scale fisheries can be “viable, sustainable, and with a promising future, if given fair treatment and due recognition”, concluded an ICSF organized workshop in September 2009. The October 2011 Ocean 2012 statement on “Scale Matters and Quality Counts highlights that “when it comes to putting European Union fisheries on a more sustainable footing, and that if treated fairly, managed responsibly and given well defined and protected fishing access, small scale low impact coastal fishery activities have the potential to deliver healthy fisheries and sustainable livelihoods over the long-term.

The VG SSF Guidelines have a role to play in this regard. The guidelines could also assist in making the European Common Fisheries Policy more coherent with regards to small scale fisheries. For example, provisions such as mandatory Transferable Fishing Concessions and a discard ban could have serious negative effects on small-scale fisheries, which would undermine the provisions of the new financial instrument intended to provide some positive discrimination for the sector.

Characterization of small-scale fisheries in the EU

As in other parts of the world, small-scale fisheries in Europe have evolved in time and space from specific ecological, and changing socioeconomic and cultural contexts which are marked by diversity rather than homogeneity.

Any discussion on small-scale fisheries must therefore reckon with the fact that there is a definitional challenge. Definitions are not universally applicable and that which may be called small-scale in one situation may be large or medium-scale in another, artisanal in one situation may be considered semi-industrial in another.
There are various ways to define small scale fisheries and the process of developing and applying the VG SSF guidelines needs to take this, and the heterogeneity of small scale fisheries into account.

Meeting in Brussels in September 2009, representatives from EU small scale fisheries stated that:

“Defining small-scale fisheries should be done and applied at the most appropriate level, be it regional, national or local. Such definitions should take account of regional particularities and geomorphology, technical aspects (fishing capacity), environmental aspects (selectivity, low discards, low seabed impact, low energy use etc), social aspects (decent work, high degree of benefit sharing, and links with local shore based activities and local employment, and the ownership and control of the operations).”

Across Europe, there are many terms and definitions applied to small-scale fisheries. Whilst the anglophone world tends to prefer “small-scale”, other language groups and cultures prefer “artisanal”. So too across the language groups terms such as “inshore” and “coastal” are often used synonymously with small scale and artisanal.

For example, in the UK, for fishery management purposes, a line is drawn at 10 metres. The French perhaps have the most detailed and comprehensive system to define and categorize artisanal fisheries. At least 5 terms are used to describe fisheries that are broadly classified as “artisanal”, where the common factor is that the vessel owner must also be the vessel operator. The French use the following classification

- La pêche à pied professionnelle (professional fishers who fish on foot)
- La petite pêche (“little fisheries”), that fish on the tide, or up to 24 hours, generally in vessels less than 12 metres, and generally by the « petites métiers » (small scale activities using fixed or non-towed gears);
- La pêche côtière (coastal fisheries) using vessels up to 16 metres and spending up to 4 days at sea. Includes small trawlers.
- La pêche hauturière (off-shore fishing) using vessels up to 25 metres, mainly trawlers.

In Spain at least 4 terms are used:
- Pesca de bajura (coastal or inshore fisheries), generally fishing within 12 miles and spending less than 24 hours at sea. It may be carried out in relatively large vessels (up to 18 metres or more), although the majority will be relatively small in size (12 metres and under);
- Pesca artesanal (artisanal fishing), very similar to the above;
- Marisqueo and Pesca a Pié (shellfish fishery and fishing on foot) are considered artisanal, and as in France, women workers comprise an important segment of the sector;
Artes menores (passive gears) is a term similar to the term “petites métiers” used in France.

In other countries yet other definitions are used.

Small scale fisheries activities also include:

- inland fishery activities;
- providing inputs in support of the fishery activities (gear makers, net riggers etc);
- post harvest handling, processing and trading activities;
- family members, notably the “collaborative spouses”, who take care of the small fishing enterprises whilst the fishermen are at sea.

But before we try to define small scale fisheries we need to establish why we want to define it. Such reasons would include:

a) What characteristics of small scale fisheries meet fisheries policies objectives; and
b) What makes the sector different from a fisheries management perspective?

For the purposes of fishery policy objectives, we can classify as small scale fisheries activities those which have:

- A low environmental impact, relatively small carbon foot print;
- An important positive socio-economic impact, with a high opportunity cost if lost;
- Important cultural traditions;
- High level of skills and knowledge that should not be lost

For the purposes of fisheries management, we can identify those forms of fishing that readily lend themselves to systems of community based co-management.

In this regard, there are at least 3 or 4 broad sets of characteristics that need to be looked at:

- Structural characteristics - size and/or capacity of vessel (vessel length, tonnage or HP/Kw); kind of gear used;
- Territory/ range: location of fishing grounds - distance from shore, time at sea;
- Socio-economic criteria: kinship/ community relations between crew; system for sharing the benefits (remuneration, catch and profits); size and structure of the capital of the fishery enterprise, nature of undertaking - cooperative, private owner, family based, joint venture etc);
- Other criteria (e.g. seasonal diversity (of species and gears), traditional practices (closed seasons, closed areas, co-management arrangements etc.))
Yet another way to look at small scale fisheries is the degree to which they are industrialised, or mechanised; the degree to which they are artisanal, semi-industrial or industrial.

Recently the EC proposed that, for the purposes of the reform of the Common Fisheries Policy, and as regards the use of European fisheries funds, marine small scale fishing activities should be defined as those using:

- vessels under 12 metres in length, and
- non-towed gears (i.e. non trawler fleet).

But, however small scale fisheries are defined, definitions need to be practicable and operational.

The definition offered here by the EC may be very practical, based as it is on only two criteria (vessel length and kind of gear (non-trawl)), but it is too limited in scope to take account of regional and local heterogeneity, and is inadequate for fishery management purposes at regional and local level.

Whilst it may be appropriate that there is an EU level definition, it needs to include a greater appreciation of regional heterogeneity, with some flexibility built in so as to allow for best fit, according to regional specificities. However small-scale fisheries are defined at EU level, it needs to include provisions that enable it to be applied in ways that make sense at regional and local level. For example, there could be some flexibility on vessel length and gear, taking into account of horse power (below 250 hp), or whether activities using towed gears haul the gear and power the vessel using manual power or sail.

**Fisheries management in the EU**

In order to understand how the VG SSF guidelines could be applied in Europe, it is important to understand how they could be applied at both EU and Member State level.

First of all, the European Union fisheries policy, the Common Fisheries Policy (CFP) only deals with marine fisheries. Inland fisheries, and fisheries activities carried out in estuaries, lagoons, in the intertidal zones or from the beach, fall under the jurisdiction of member states.

Member States also have special jurisdictional rights over the 12 mile zone, where the bulk of small-scale fishery activities are carried out.

For this reason and other reasons, it may be argued that small scale fisheries are a subsector that is best dealt with at Member State level, as regards defining it, managing it, and as regards the
policy decision taking processes that govern it. It may also be argued that differentiating between small and large scale fisheries makes for artificial boundaries that restrict the dynamic nature of the fisheries sector as a whole, thereby creating tensions and causing conflicts.

These issues certainly merit some debate, but in the past small-scale fisheries have tended to be neglected, and in many cases this has led to their marginalization and demise. A differentiated approach is not about creating artificial boundaries between small and large scale fisheries. Both small and large scale fisheries are dynamic sectors, and there are synergies and overlap between them. Both need to be allowed to innovate and to respond to changing circumstances, and their respective fishing activities need to be managed according to their quite different characteristics and situations. But small scale fisheries may require positive discrimination and protection measures against larger scale, higher impact, more intensive fishery activities, which can impact negatively on their fishing grounds, fishery activities and overall prospects.

In this regard, the VG SSF guidelines are relevant.

When they accede to EU membership, EU Member States concede competence for fisheries management to the European Commission in waters within 200 miles (Community waters), and as regards international and third country waters for vessels registered in European States.

Marine fisheries is an exclusive competence of the 7 EU institutions, the main ones being:

- The Council of (Member States) Fisheries Ministers (legislative and executive functions – most power is centred here);
- The European Commission (delegated executive, legislative and quasi-judicial functions); and increasingly through “co-decision”
- The European Parliament (some legislative and executive functions)

Other important EU institutions include the:

- European Court of Auditors (financial/ budgetary audit functions);
- European Court of Justice (judicial functions);

The EU’s law making procedure is complex, but in a general sense “the Commission proposes, and the Council disposes”.

From the point of view of the Guidelines, at EU level they will therefore apply exclusively to marine fisheries. For inland fisheries and shore based fisheries activities, the Guidelines will apply at Member State level.
The Guidelines may also have relevance for EU fisheries in international and third country waters as these may affect small scale fisheries outside EU jurisdiction.

As far as deciding on whether or not, and if so how the Guidelines should apply to fisheries in the EU, for marine fisheries the European Commission, the European Parliament, and the Council of Fisheries Ministers are the most important bodies.

As far as inland and close to shore fisheries are concerned, it is the Member States’ Governments who are the deciders.

**Issues of relevance in the Guidelines for Small-scale fisheries in Europe**

1. Sustaining livelihoods, sustaining employment, sustaining communities, sustaining maritime traditions and culture.

   In Europe there are no fishery dependent communities. If a fisherman loses his job, there is a system of social security that can provide unemployment benefit, retraining grants etc. However, if fishery activities are lost from coastal communities, there may be few alternative employment opportunities, and so a big opportunity cost.

   Along with the loss of small-scale fishery activities, there is also the loss of the skills, traditions, knowledge and culture that comprise the social fabric of communities.

   It is therefore important to recognize and defend small scale fisheries as a unique sector, that could make an important contribution to the sustainability of EU’s fisheries.

2. Promoting good governance and best practice.

   In many parts of Europe, small-scale fishworkers have engaged in a variety of responsible fisheries activities, geared towards establishing best practice for their activities under co-management arrangements. Such initiatives include those undertaken by the Prud’hommes de Pêche in the French Mediterranean, the marine reserves established by the fishing communities of Lira and Cedeira in North Spain, the Restinga Marine Reserve (El Hierero (Canary Islands), Mar de las Calmas, Spain), the engagement of French fishermen’s organizations in the management of the Iroise National Park in West France, Bay of Biscay selective langoustine/nephrops trawl fishery, and the Mid Channel Agreement between France, UK and Belgium, and the Inshore Potting Agreement in Devon.

3. Small scale fisheries in Europe tend to be marginalised in decision taking processes
When it comes to participating in CFP decision taking processes, small-scale fisheries face many constraints and disadvantages which need to be addressed in the regionalisation process. These include:

- Many small scale fisheries operators are not-affiliated to formally recognized organizations or associations, and so have no channels through which to participate;
- Associations and organizations to which small scale fishworkers belong to are often not incorporated into structures that are recognized at EU level (such as POs, enterprise associations such as Europeche, or trade unions such as ETF etc.);
- When they do belong to such associations, their interests are often not treated with the same priority as larger scale interests.

Both space and an enabling environment are required for small scale fisheries to establish and develop representative and organizational structures.

The VG SSF Guidelines would be relevant in this regard. They are relevant both at EU level for framing policy, and at national level for informing management decisions.
Canadian response to Zero Draft
International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Canadian SSF representatives welcome and are highly supportive of the Zero text. The Canadian recommendations deal with questions of emphasis on specific issues rather than changes on fundamental questions. The key elements of the Canadian recommendations on the Guidelines are as follows:

Global importance of small-scale fisheries
Small-scale fisheries are the world’s most important form of fishing from an employment and human food production perspective, including in Canada. The global importance and scale of these fisheries when aggregated is massive and dwarfs that of industrial fisheries. This is somewhat diminished by the term “small-scale” however. The Canadian position is that the draft Guidelines must be more assertive about the size and global importance of small-scale and artisanal fisheries to counter-balance impressions that the term “small-scale” may convey.

Application of the Guidelines to Canada
Small-scale fisheries, as they are defined in the Guidelines, are Canada’s most important form of fishing from a landed-value, employment, livelihood and sustainable development perspective. The Guidelines, therefore, are particularly relevant to Canada and the Canadian position is that nothing in the Guidelines should diminish their application to Canada. The Canadian recommendation is that the text should clearly state the Guidelines are universal in their application, applying to equally to all small-scale fisheries worldwide.

Definition of small-scale fisheries
The Canadian fleets strongly support the Guidelines provision that the definition of what fishing activities and operators are considered small-scale be left to individual countries to decide at the sub-regional (area), regional, and national levels. From the Canadian perspective the owner-operator fleets in the Atlantic fisheries covered by the Independent Core policy and the Pacific fisheries small-boat fleets are small-scale and are covered by the Guidelines.

The importance of small-scale fisheries to fishing communities
The Canadian position is that the intrinsic link between small-scale fishing and fishing communities that are adjacent to and dependent on access to fisheries resources must be emphasized in the characteristics of small-scale fisheries. The Guidelines should also include reference to the interconnection between the health of fishing communities and the health of the marine ecosystems and the stewardship role of these communities in the care of these resources.

International Trade Agreements
Canadian SSF representatives are concerned that the privatization, concentration and corporatization of fishery access rights in contexts where the rights of small-scale fisheries and fishing communities are poorly protected could rapidly undermine these rights. In these contexts the negotiation of Free Trade Agreements that supersede national legislation are worrisome. Given the weak legal protections afforded SSF and fishing communities in most jurisdictions we strongly recommend that the Guidelines emphasize the need for States to carve out exemptions for all matters dealing with fisheries resources, small-scale fisheries, fishing communities and fishing access rights when negotiating free trade agreements either bilaterally or multi-laterally.

The Need for Restorative or Remedial Actions
The draft Guidelines provide strong and essential guidance for States on policies and actions needed to support and enhance the sustainability of small scale fisheries starting with legally secured access rights. There are many cases where the traditional access rights of fishing communities have been seriously undermined and eroded. This certainly has been the case in Canada.

We believe that the Guidelines should address this question and recommend that States engage in remedial or restorative action in situations where traditional small-scale fishery and fishing community access or tenure rights have been seriously eroded. These actions should include legal and financial measures to restore community based access rights to fisheries resources for present and future generations.

Consultation and participation
The Guidelines must include a strong emphasis on “meaningful and substantive” consultations with the representatives of SSF, including the right of Indigenous People to have full, prior and informed consent in the International Declaration of the Rights of Indigenous peoples. The Guidelines should also reference the need for small-scale fisheries organizations to be involved in the development of policy and legislative processes that affect small-scale fisheries.

Gender
The Guidelines should include recognition of the role of women in family-owned SSF fisheries enterprises, and the importance of the role of women in indigenous food and ceremonial fisheries.

Post Harvest value chains: Eco-labelling and Fair Trade standards
Canadian SSF support the Guideline reference to the need of fishery sustainability certification schemes to take the characteristics and circumstances of the small-scale fisheries sector into account, including with regard to the criteria used, the administrative requirements and costs of certification. We recommend that drafters also urge the holders of “sustainability certification” schemes to adopt the definition of sustainability inherent in the Guidelines with equal weight given to the social, economic and ecological pillars of sustainability. We recommend that the Guidelines include a reference for the need to develop Fair Trade standards for fishery products that are universal in their application i.e. that would apply equally to developing and developed countries.
Small-scale fisheries, distribution of benefits and vertical integration

The Canadian SSF welcome the Guidelines reference to the distribution of benefits from access to fisheries resources and the issue of vertical integration. The Canadian experience with vertical integration is that it has a direct impact on the distribution of benefits from the fishery that is detrimental to small-scale fishing fleets, the incomes of fish harvesters and the economic well-being of fishing communities. We would therefore urge the drafters of the Guidelines to include vertical integration with trade agreements as areas that States should research carefully in respect to their impacts on the distribution of fishery benefits before adopting policies in that regard.
**Introduction**

**The Canadian Process**

Representatives of Canada’s indigenous, inter-tidal and owner-operator fisheries reviewed the Zero Draft of the “International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries”. Collectively these three sectors are representative of what in Canada is considered the “small scale fishery”.

The Canadian review process involved an initial workshop (October 2012) of representatives from the three sectors along with international artisanal fishery representatives from Spain, Mauritania, South Africa, Senegal and Sri-Lanka.

Draft output from this workshop was then circulated for further comment and vetting within the three sectors. Bear River First Nation assumed responsibility for coordination of the input for the indigenous fisheries, the Bay of Fundy Marine Resource Centre assumed responsibility for input from the inter-tidal sector and the Canadian Independent Fish Harvesters’ Movement assumed responsibility for input for the owner-operator sector.1

The following report is the product of that process.

**Appropriateness of Title**

As requested Canadian fishery representatives addressed the appropriateness of the title: *International Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries.*

Canadian SSF representatives very much welcome the scope the word “International” provides to the Guidelines and support the removal of the word “voluntary” from the previous iteration of the title.2 Our preference would be to have the Guidelines binding on States.

It was noted that a difference exist between the French and English titles. The English title and text refers to “small-scale” while the French title and text refer to “artisanal”. The Canadian SSF representatives do not believe that either term accurately describes their sector domestically or internationally.

In Canada the only thing “small” about our “small-scale fisheries” is the size of the vessels.

In landed value and employment terms Canada’s small-scale, community-based fisheries are the country’s largest and they far outstrip the socio-economic importance of the country’s industrial and corporately owned fisheries.

We think the terms “small-boat” and “community-based” better reflect the nature of the Canadian small-scale fishery.

---

1The CIFHM is an new initiative that brings together 36 distinct owner-operator fishermen’s organization from Canada’s Atlantic and Pacific fisheries. The owner-operator fishery is the largest fisheries sector in Canada in terms of participation and landed value. In Atlantic Canada it is known as the “inshore fishery” and is responsible for 75% of the landed value. It is made up of 10,000 harvesters fishing on vessels of less than 65’ LOA. On the Pacific Coast this fleet is known as the “small boat” fleet.

We believe the same is true internationally and we recommend that drafters attempt to incorporate the terms “small-boat” and “community-based” into the text wherever possible as a counterweight to the term small-scale.

Preface

Canadian concerns about the how the term “small-scale” can be misconstrued to diminish the global importance of non vessel and small-boat, community-based fisheries are also reflected in the Preface. As stated above the aggregated scale of the fisheries covered by the Guidelines is massive and the Canadian fleets would like to see this recognized by much more assertive text at the beginning of the Preface.

For example we suggest that the drafters consider beginning the Preface with a statement such as:

“Non-vessel and small-boat and community-based fishing is the world’s largest and most important form of fishing from both an employment and food security perspective”.

Such a statement could then be immediately followed by the quantitative descriptions that are currently in the Preface but appear later in the text.

For example:

“Non-vessel and small boat and community based fishing employs more than 90 percent of the world’s capture fishers and fish workers about half of which are women.

“They produce two-thirds of the global wild fish catches destined for direct human consumption.”

1. OBJECTIVES

Article 1.1

We recommend that the words “sustainable harvesting and development” be added to the first sentence of article 1.1 so that it reads

“These SSF Guidelines seek to enhance the contribution of small-scale fisheries to poverty alleviation, food and nutrition security, economic growth, sustainable harvesting and development.”

2. NATURE AND SCOPE

Article 2.1

The issues addressed in the Guidelines, including governance, social development, work and employment, post-harvest and value chain development, policy coherence, research and implementation all have particular relevance to Canada’s fishing communities.
From the Canadian perspective therefore we would not want to see text that could be interpreted to diminish the application of the Guidelines to Canada. We therefore recommend that the text be revised to simply read:

“The SSF Guidelines apply to small-scale fisheries in all contexts.”

**Article 2.3**
The Canadian SSF strongly support the approach taken under Article 2.3 regarding the process for defining ‘small-scale fisheries’. It is critically important that the definition of what is considered “small-scale” be left to each country to decide at the appropriate area, regional, and national levels.

**Article 2.4**
The Canadian SSF agree that the Guidelines should provide guidance on the characteristics of small-scale fisheries. A defining feature of small scale fisheries in Canada is their rootedness in rural communities historically linked to adjacent fisheries resources. We do not think that Canadian fishing communities are unique in this respect. The community nature of small scale fisheries, their importance for livelihoods, income and the provision of food are all important characteristics that should be emphasized in Article 2.4.

The Canadian SSF representatives therefore recommend that the drafters seek to link the notion of “fishing community”, “fishery dependent community” and “adjacency” to the characterization of SSF under article 2.4 as well as the role of SSF as sources of livelihoods, income and food as described in Article 4.3.

**Article 2.5**
Add the word “meaningful” and replace the word ‘should’ with the word ‘must’ so that the text reads:

“\textit{The development of a definition of small-scale fisheries must be guided by the particular context and by the objectives set for the sector. State must ensure meaningful participatory, consultative, multi-level and objective oriented processes for defining small-scale fisheries and small-scale fishing communities, with the participation of all relevant stakeholders, ensuring that the voices of both men and women are heard. All parties must support and participate, as appropriate and relevant, in such processes.”}

**RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER INTERNATIONAL INSTUMENTS**

**Article 3.1**
The linking of small scale fisheries to international instruments and State commitments to sustainable development, poverty alleviation, food and nutrition security, and economic growth is especially important. The references to the Millennium Development Goals and Rio +20, however, are much too narrow a scope of reference for these instruments.

Canadian SSF representatives recommend that the drafters expand the list of all binding and non-binding international instruments of relevance to small scale fisheries referenced in this clause to those found in Appendix 2.
International Trade agreements
Canadian SSF representatives note that there are no references or guidance to States under Section 3 in respect to international free trade agreements and their impacts on small-scale fisheries although such agreements are mentioned under Article 8.8.

This is of particular concern given the international trend towards the privatization, concentration and corporatization of fishery access rights that undermine the rights of SSF and the trend of Trade Agreements to supersede national legislation.

Given this context and the weak legal protections afforded SSF and fishing communities in terms of tenure rights we strongly recommend that the drafters of the Guidelines reference international trade agreements and provide guidance to States to ensure that the negotiation of these agreements not undermine or interfere with the rights of small-scale fisheries and traditional fishing communities including their preferential access to fishery resources as sources of income, livelihoods and food. Further reference to this concern will be made below under Article 5.13 and Article 8.8.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

Article 4.1
As a complement to the General principles reference to fisheries governance, eco-systems approach and human rights the Canadian SSF feel reference should be made in this Article to the intrinsic interconnection between the health of fishing communities, the health of the marine ecosystems as well as the critical stewardship role of these communities over the resources produced by the eco-systems.

This Section of the Guidelines should also include reference to the food and ceremonial fishing that are inherent right of Indigenous peoples.

4.4 (6) Consultation and participation
The Canadian SSF representatives strongly endorse Article 4.4 (6) and recommend that the words “meaningful and substantive consultations” be added to the text so that it reads:

“Meaningful and substantive consultation and participation, vesting participatory decision making at the lowest possible decentralized level and engaging with and seeking the support of and inputs from those who could be affected by decisions prior to decisions being taken, and responding to their contributions.”

As well we strongly support the reference to the right of Indigenous People to effective consultation “in order to obtain their free, prior and informed consent under the United Nations Declaration of Rights of Indigenous for decisions that may affect them.”

(Note: Sherry, please check wording)

4.4 (10) Feasibility and economic viability
We recommend that the words “support community resilience” be added to this clause so that it reads:
Feasibility and economic viability, ensuring that policies, strategies, plans and actions for improving small-scale fisheries governance and development are sound and rational, informed by existing conditions, implementable and adaptable to challenging circumstances and support community resilience.

Part 2 Responsible Fisheries and Sustainable Development

5. GOVERNANCE OF RIGHTS, RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND STEWARDSHIP

The Canadian SSF representatives strongly endorse the principles outlined in Section 5.

The need for small scale fishing communities to have secure access rights to fisheries resources (Article 5.1) to meet the needs of present and future generations (Article 5.2) and the need for policies to ensure the equitable distribution of the benefits (Article 5.3) derived from these rights are central to the sustainable fishing communities in Canada and internationally.

We also strongly endorse enabling government policies to strengthen capacities including organizational development of small-scale fishery organizations to participate in decision making and co-management. (5.8) Organizational development and capacity building is central to sustainable small scale fisheries in Canada and Canadian SSF representatives believe states have a critical enabling role to play in that regard.

We also strongly endorse the need for states to involve small-scale fisheries in cross-sectoral spatial planning (5.10) and to ensure the legal protection of small-scale fishery community access to fishery resources (5.9) and that these rights should be preferential when entering into agreements with foreign parties and countries (5.13).

We believe, however, that the preferential treatment of small scale fishery rights cannot be limited to fisheries agreements. As indicated in our comments above under Section 3 we believe that fishery resources must be given special consideration and treatment in regards to trade agreements between States. The Guidelines should strongly emphasize the need for States to carve out exemptions for all matters dealing with fisheries resources, fishing communities and fishing access rights when negotiating free trade agreements either bilaterally or multi-laterally.

The need for remedial or restorative action

Section 5 provides strong and essential guidance for States on policies and actions needed to support and enhance the sustainability of small scale fisheries starting with legally secured access rights. There are many cases where the traditional access rights of fishing communities have been seriously undermined and eroded. This certainly has been the case in Canada, particularly but not limited to our Pacific fisheries.

We believe that the Guidelines should address this question and recommend that States engage in remedial or restorative action in situations where traditional small-scale fishery and fishing community access or tenure rights have been seriously eroded. These actions
should include legal and financial measures to restore community based access rights to fisheries resources for present and future generations.

6. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
The Canadian SSF supports the broad objectives of the Guidelines Section on Social Development particularly the emphasis placed on ensuring small scale fisheries benefit from development (e.g. tourism including recreational fishing) and that small-scale fish harvesters and fish workers are covered by social security programs with benefits equal to those of other professional groups in the country.

The Canadian SSF recommend the Guidelines include a reference under social security programs to employment insurance and other social programs and insurances schemes related to seasonal work.

7. DECENT WORK AND EMPLOYMENT
The Canadian SSF welcomes the Section on Decent Work and Employment particularly the references for policies targeting small-scale operators (7.2) and the creation of an enabling environment for entrepreneurship and growth in fishing communities (7.3). As indicated above Canadian fisheries production is dominated by small-scale operators. We believe it is the most resilient, dynamic and sustainable form of fishing and the one best suited to the sustainable development of fishing communities. Small scale operators, however, are disadvantaged vis-à-vis industrial and corporate fisheries when it comes to accessing government programs and influencing policies to support business investment in the fisheries.

The Canadian SSF would like a more explicit reference under 7.4 to the need for States to support professional standards for the fishing sector as called for in the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (Article 8.1.7).

The Canadian SSF strongly supports the reference to the promotion of professional development opportunities, in particular for more vulnerable groups of postharvest fishworkers and women (7.6).

Canadian SSF have extensive experience in dealing with the Canadian State - Transport Canada – Canadian Marine Advisory Committee (CMAC) - in its development, enactment and implementation of national laws and regulations in response to international guidelines for sea safety in small-scale fisheries (7.11 and 7.12).

Our experience is that before attempting to comply with international standards and/or guidelines States should acquire a comprehensive understanding of the SSF in their own country. Canada’s process does involve a “consultative national stakeholder framework (e.g. national sea safety coordinating group – 7.12.1) - the CMAC Standing Committee on Fishing Vessel Safety.

From the Canadian SSF perspective, however, the regulatory process in Canada has not been driven by the SSF. It is a top down, patriarchal approach to regulating the fishery that is cumbersome and in terms of efficiency, very slow moving. While the SSF in Canada have
made some inroads through this process it has been a long, slow, expensive and process for those representing the SSF.

The SSF fully support this Section of the Guidelines, however, we would like to see reference made to the quality of the consultative process. Dealing with the SSF cannot be a top down patriarchal approach. The National level must reach out to SSF to better understand their dynamic and challenges and States willing to address thesechallengesmust respect the knowledge the SSF brings to the consultation table before addressing safety through regulation.

The Canadian SSF believes that the fishing accidents in the SSF are largely un-reported and their consequences borne by individuals and their families in terms of lost income opportunities and disabilities. We strongly support therefore the development and maintenance of national accident reporting and analysis systems for small-scale fisheries (Article 7.12.3). The collection of data and the generation of statistic and analysis can only help shed light on the risks faced by participants in SSF and hopefully measures for safer work environments.

We are also supportive of Article 7.12.4 ongoing sea safety awareness programmes, targeting the fishers, their spouses, children, elders and other relevant stakeholders, with special emphasis on the development of channels for the efficient distribution of appropriate and updated materials, and evaluation of impact. We note that small-scale fishing is very much a family activity and that the spouses, children and parents of harvesters carry a burden of anxiety related to the risks associated with the occupation that is somewhat unique to fishing.

We also strongly support 7.12. 8. the implementation of capacity building programmes, including formal and informal training, directed at fishers, fishing communities, government staff, NGOs, the private sector (e.g. gear and boat designers, boat builders, mechanics) and other stakeholders as our country is moving away from this approach.

Regarding Article 7.12. 9 the full use of existing institutions and community-based structures for increasing compliance, data collection, training and awareness, search and rescue operations, considering time and resource constraints; we recommend removing “considering time and resource constraints” as resource constraints should not be an excuse to diminish Search and Rescue capacity in any country.

Section 8 - Post Harvest value chains

Article 8.6 Eco-labelling
Canadian SSF support the intent of Article 8.6. urging “all parties” to recognise that eco-labelling and certification schemes need to take the characteristics and circumstances of the small-scale fisheries sector into account, including with regard to the criteria used, the administrative requirements and costs of certification.

We recommend that drafters also urge the holders of “sustainability certification” schemes to adopt the definition of sustainability inherent in the Guidelines with equal weight given to the social, economic and ecological pillars. We also urge the drafters to include reference
for the need for the owners of sustainable fisheries certification regimes to develop criteria linked to the Governance of rights, resource management and stewardship Section of the Guidelines including but not limited to the issue of the equitable distribution of benefits

Lastly we recommend that the drafters consider including in the Guidelines a reference for the need to develop Fair Trade standards for fishery products that are universal in their application i.e. that would apply equally to developing and developed countries.

Article 8.8 Trade policies and vertical integration
As discussed above Canadian SSF strongly recommend that the drafters provide guidance to States concerning the special protections required for small-scale fisheries and small-scale fishing communities in the context of trade policies.

Canadian SSF representatives strongly agree with the Guideline statement that “The benefits that trade can bring for poor people depend on how the income from fish trade is distributed.” We recommend that the Guidelines include recommendations to States to conduct studies and analysis of the impacts of policies on the distribution of benefits from fisheries access rights before adopting policies in that regard.

We also agree that “International trade and vertical integration developments contain both threats and opportunities for small-scale fishers, fish workers and their communities.” The Canadian SSF welcome the reference to vertical integration. The Canadian experience with vertical integration in the fishery is that it has been detrimental to the incomes of fish harvesters and the economic well-being of fishing communities. Our Atlantic fisheries contain special policy protections for the owner-operator fishery which prohibit vertical integration of fishing and fish processing operations. Our Atlantic SSF would not occupy the dominant position they hold in landed value from our Atlantic fisheries without these policy protections. We would therefore urge the drafters of the Guidelines to include vertical integration with trade agreements as areas that States should research carefully in respect to their impacts on the distribution of fishery benefits before adopting policies in that regard.

9. GENDER
9.1 The Guidelines should include recognition of the role of women in family-owned SSF fisheries enterprise, and the importance of the role of women in Indigenous food and ceremonial fisheries.

10. DISASTER RISK AND CLIMATE CHANGE
[to be added]

11. ENSURING AN ENABLING ENVIRONMENT AND SUPPORTING IMPLEMENTATION
11.1 Small-scale fisheries organizations should be involved in the development in policy and legislative processes that affect small-scale fisheries.

12. RESEARCH, INFORMATION AND CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT
IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING

13.1
Legitimate representatives of small-scale fisheries organizations should be included in the development and implementation of the Guidelines.